The Last Days
Volume 7

Joseph A. Cortes
TeachingFaith Ministries
# The Last Days: Volume 7

## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter One</td>
<td>The Molten Calf</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Two</td>
<td>Identifying the Nations</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Three</td>
<td>Asherah</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Four</td>
<td>Moon God/Gideon</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Five</td>
<td>Moon God/Jephthah</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Six</td>
<td>Jephthah Cont.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Seven</td>
<td>Jephthah Cont.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Eight</td>
<td>Jephthah Cont.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Nine</td>
<td>Certain Days</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Ten</td>
<td>More on the Day of the Lord</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Eleven</td>
<td>Moon God/David</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Twelve</td>
<td>He Is Coming</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Molten Calf

Open your Bible to Genesis 30.

I have been showing you how Satan planted a substitute worship system once he knew what the promise was in Genesis 3 after Adam and Eve sinned and fell from God’s grace, protection, and security. The promise in Genesis 3:15 is, “And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.” And like I said before, Satan would wound the Messiah, but the Messiah would crush Satan eventually with a mortal blow. He has already crushed him in a spiritual sense; there is victory over sin and the grave if you are in Christ. Satan does not have the victory over either of those. And since that promise was given back in Genesis 3:15, Satan, before the flood and after, went to work immediately.

Some of you have been shocked how quickly man forgot why the flood happened in the first place. Sons and grandsons of Noah losing their mind becoming demon possessed. Cush, one of Ham’s sons, is a case in point. Not only was he the creator of a lot of these false religions after the flood in the Mesopotamian Valley, but also eventually he was what we would call a pharaoh in Egypt—either shared responsibilities or he gave responsibilities to another son—but he was the captain of all the doctrines that were being developed, that would worship animals and the heavens: not use the heavens as an informational piece of what is still yet to come, which was promised, but as a source to create their own gods, which they then would create their own images and begin to worship these false images and false idols in all kinds of evil ways. I have been showing you that through the Moon God segment of this series.

I left Abraham. I will probably have more to say about Abraham, but not now because I want to move forward, pass through Isaac, and go now to Jacob. I’m going to give you a quick synopsis of these chapters.

Everyone knows the story of Jacob and how he tricked his brother and father because he wanted the birthright. Then once Esau found that out, Jacob runs away from Esau and goes to Laban. Laban was in Haran. Talk about all the places to go; Haran was about 300 miles north east of Beth-el. This city is the northern capital location of moon god worship. Remember, when Abraham and his father left Ur, they went up to Haran and stayed there a while. Abraham’s father finally died there and Abraham moved on, but there is no record that his father ever changed. He probably kept on worshipping those idols. He might have accepted the God of Abraham, but he probably just worshipped both in his confused mind. That is my guess: that is not bible.

But what is known archeologically because of all the evidence that has been dug up since Abraham and Jacob were there especially in the last 150 years is Haran was a moon city. It was probably the second largest moon city capital with Ur and Babylon having equal billing. Then, believe it or not, down in what was still called the Land of Canaan (even though it did not belong to him) there was Jericho. It’s kind of ironic that the first instructions after crossing Jordan was to eliminate Jericho, extinguish it and wipe it off the face of the map.
Do you think the Lord was sending a message? Absolutely. I believe one of the reasons they marched around Jericho six times (once each day for six days) is because when you add the figures knowing a circle is 360 degrees, times the number of days they marched around those first six days, you will get the diameter of the Moon, which is 2160 miles. But that is another subject for another time and I don’t want to get bogged down in those figures now.

The bottom line is Jacob then running away from his brother now decided (out of all places) to run to Laban, which is in the area of the city of Haran, the northern moon god capital. Of course, on his way there he has a dream at Beth-el. Then he finally arrives at Laban’s house. Then he fell in love with one of Laban’s daughters. He had to work for her and he got tricked. At least that is what we are supposed to believe. Instead of marrying Rachel, he marries Leah. Since he still loved Rachel, he had to work an additional seven years, for a total of 14 years. You can read that story in Genesis 29. Then we get to chapter 30 and the competition between the two wives about who was going to have the most children, and the significance of those children. Finally Rachel, who had trouble conceiving without the aid of a concubine or a maiden-servant producing children for her, conceives a child in verse 23, “And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach: And she called his name Joseph, and said, The LORD shall add to me another son.” Now Joseph is finally born.

We are going to skip Joseph in this study of the moon god and how it even penetrated the chosen ones throughout the Old Testament, but I will come back to Joseph. I have to come back to Joseph; we still have a dream out there that we have to figure out the meaning of. If you have been following the past teachings, then you know what I’m talking about. Some of you have guessed at it, but you still don’t have it.

Verse 25, “And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.”

It’s ironic, isn’t it? God knowing what He had planned for Joseph, there was no way He was going to have him grow up in a city that is dedicated to the moon god. Think about it; there is no reason why Jacob suddenly decided to pick up stakes and move. But after Joseph came on the scene, something influenced, urged, or encouraged him to pick up stakes and head south. Of course Jacob and Laban go back and forth, and then Jacob finally runs away from his uncle. In chapter 31, Jacob tells his wives what he is going to do and the wives agree. And of course in verse 19 in chapter 31 Laban went to sheer his sheep, all the while not knowing what was going on and what Jacob and his wives were planning. And of course in verse 25 in chapter 31 Laban went to sheer his sheep while they were preparing what they were going to take with them, and what does Rachel do?

I want you to start thinking using secular history to understand biblical history and what all these areas were like; the people, what they worshipped, and their customs. Remember, they are in a moon god city approximately 300 miles north of Beth-el, where Jacob last had a relationship with God. He has been hanging around too long in the moon god city and now Joseph comes along. God obviously had a plan for Joseph because there was no way he was going to grow up in a moon god city to be influenced by that. No way! So He had Jacob move south.

So while they were preparing to move south Laban went to sheer his sheep, all the while not knowing what was going on and what Jacob and his wives were planning. While that was happening, Rachel, Laban’s daughter, decided to steal his images, his false idols in other words, moon god idols “that were her father’s”. (Genesis 31:19)
Genesis 31:21, “So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face toward the mount Gilead.”

Now we read in verse 30, “And now, though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father’s house, yet wherefore has thou stolen my gods?”

Laban finally catches up with them and he is not very happy. But God, as Laban was pursuing Jacob, told Laban to leave Jacob alone; in a sense, make things right between you two and settle this, but do not harm Jacob. “And now, though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father’s house, yet wherefore has thou stolen my gods?” You took everything, you wouldn’t even let me kiss my daughters and sons goodbye, and you were foolish in doing so. Laban says in verse 29, “It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.” He didn’t say ‘God of my father’ or ‘my God,’ does he? He is still worshipping his false idols. “And now, though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father’s house, yet wherefore has thou stolen my gods?” What is Laban more concerned about? His stolen gods, which Rachel stole. Why did Rachel steal them?

It sounds to me like Jacob didn’t have a very good grip on what was going on in his family. “Ah! I can’t believe you are putting Jacob down.” I’m not. Flesh is flesh and reality is reality. These were not perfect people. They had their problems. I could put a self-righteous tone on this, but why? Why put something on these scriptures that does not belong there?

“And now, though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father’s house, yet wherefore has thou stolen my gods?” You could have left, you could have let me say goodbye, but what the heck did you steal my gods for! It makes one wonder if that is what he was really pursuing. I believe so. He wanted his gods back. But Jacob didn’t know what was going on: he didn’t know what Rachel had done.

Verse 31, “And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me. With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.” I didn’t take your gods, but if you can find someone with me—never thinking that his wife took them—then kill them. That is what is being said here; if you can find who took your gods, then take his life. “And Laban went into Jacob’s tent, and into Leah’s tent, and into the two maid-servants’ tents; but he found them not.” He couldn’t find them anywhere. “Then he went out of Leah’s tent, and entered into Rachel’s tent.” A conniver definitely deserved, I guess, to marry another conniver - because Jacob was a conniver and look this conniver woman did.

“And Laban searched all the tent, but found them not. And she said to her father, let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women is upon me. And he searched and found not the images.”

And of course, Jacob and Laban have a new agreement and part. Then Jacob prepares to meet Esau and he was fearful of the occasion still believing his brother wanted revenge for what he
had done to him in stealing his birthright. Then we have the story in chapter 32 of Jacob wrestling with God. Then finally in chapter 33, Jacob meets Esau. Then Dinah is raped.

Now, how do we know Haran is the moon god city? Do your own homework. I have shared some of that information with you. It is because that is what they worshipped. Archeology and historians have proven it over and over. Go to your library. There is mountains of evidence. There are pictures of these idols, earrings, jewelry, even designed into some of their clothing. The proof is there. What Rachel stole were images dedicated to the moon god.

Then we get to Genesis 35:1, “And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.” He had this wrestling match and now God is again speaking to Jacob, “Arise, and go to Beth-el.” He is starting to get communication and contact with the Lord more frequently. But now it was time to get his house in order. Obviously, he already knew what Rachel had done, and maybe even some of his servants were starting to worship the moon god by now.

“Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you.” Enough was enough; Jacob stood up to the challenge now and said, This has to go, no more moon god worship here. Put flesh and blood on this story. “Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments.” Even the garments they wore were polluted with the moon god. As I told you, they were probably wearing garments that had moon god dedications on them. “And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God,”—it is almost like a ‘return to your first love’—“who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went. And they gave unto Jacob…” What did they give unto Jacob? This is important because this would come back to haunt Israel again. “And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their earrings…”

Remember that, their earrings. “Are you saying we cannot wear earrings?” No! Don’t be stupid, folks. I don’t want to insult your intelligence by saying that, but I know I have some out there that will be stupid and put words in my mouth saying, “He is saying I cannot wear jewelry now.” This is what I have to deal with on a daily basis. That is not what I am saying.

Genesis 35:4, “And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their earrings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.”

Why did he hide them? He probably should have burned them up. He didn’t want his servants, his family, or anyone else to know where he possibly might have put or stored them. They already stole them once, so why not steal them again and incorporate them back into their lives, but in this case, “We won’t let Jacob know. We will hide it.” So Jacob hid them. Then after that Rachel and Isaac die. Then we have Esau’s family record. Then we get to Joseph. I am going to skip Joseph for now.

So what happens after Joseph? Israel is down in Egypt. Jacob and his family of approximately 70 went down to Egypt because of the famine. Joseph had already been sold into slavery, into bondage, but then because of his dreams, pharaoh finally got a hold of him and he interpreted
pharaoh’s dreams correctly. Pharaoh made Joseph second only to him in power and Joseph ruled Egypt. (This is where I should insert Is Joseph Imhotep, but I am not because I will come back to it.)

Then after the 400 years, we have the exodus story where Moses is introduced. Then we get to Exodus 32 where Israel has already been delivered from Egypt. They went through all the plagues not being touched. They went through the Red Sea and saw God’s marvelous and unbelievable power in crossing the Red Sea—which I already told you was not the Red Sea, where most Christians believe this occurred, but was at the Gulf of Aqaba. They cross there, get to the other side, and then Moses disappears for 40 days and 40 nights. He goes up to get instructions from God. Joshua goes with him but stops probably at the half-way the point where Moses told him to wait. So Joshua is in no man’s land. He didn’t really know what was going on down in the camp and he definitely didn’t know what was going on and the instructions Moses was receiving up on the mountain, and Moses was there 40 days and 40 nights.

Do you remember what a year means in the Old Testament? A day equals a year. But it also has other significance. Though I’m not going to get into it, some believe those forty days and forty nights (because it is represented in two other places in scripture also, including when Jesus went into the desert) is symbolic of how much time there would be between the First Advent and the Second Advent; in other words, the first coming and the second coming. How can we figure that out? We would have to bring in the Jubilee year. So, what does that mean, 40 fifties? That would be about 2000 years from the First Advent to the Second Advent. How ironic. We are in the midst of that now, aren’t we? I am just dangling that with you right now.

Then we get to Moses receiving the Law and instruction, but there was trouble in the camp. He was gone too long. The children of Israel were getting restless. Let’s read the story and then I we’ll fill in some of the gaps.

Exodus 32:1, “And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said to him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.”

Some speculate that they were going to have Aaron make a god so they could travel back to Egypt. I have heard it over and over. I’ve even read it. I don’t know where they get this assumption from. I really don’t. I’ve studied not only Scripture, but also what is outside of Scripture. Where does it say that? Let’s continue reading.

“And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings [Where did they get those golden earrings from? Egypt.], which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.”

If you don’t know the history behind them, earrings were worn not just in the Mesopotamian area but also in Egypt. They would also put nose rings in their nose. We see people walking around like that now and they think they have a new fad going on. No; it is nothing new. People have been sticking things in their bodies for a long time. The earrings had an important significance to them. Earrings were supposed to protect one from the evil spirits going in and out
of one’s body; more importantly, the head or mind, so they could not be influenced by them. That is what they believed. And by the way, those earrings were moon god earrings.

Exodus 32:3, “And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf.”

Why a molten calf? Have you ever stopped to ask, Why a molten calf? I know what most people are going to say, “Because that is probably a god they worshipped in Egypt; it was part of the worshipping system in Egypt.” Okay, fine. What kind of god then? They had many many different gods. Don’t think you are going to do a study on Egyptian gods and the religions that came from them in one or two nights. It takes years to get a good grasp of what is really going on. There are so many of them they cross-reference each other. It is really kind of funny when you study it. It would look like when one god would come on the scene, it would take on the attributes of the other god, but one up and just a little bit better than that last god. It is amusing in a sense to see how they would compete with gods.

“And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf; and they said, These be thy gods [these thy gods] O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.”

Well, I only see a molten calf, so why does it say ‘these thy gods’ plural? In Nehemiah 9:18, we have a different outlook of this. Nehemiah refreshing the story to the congregation of Israel, reminding them of what happened and what their forefathers had been delivered from back in Moses’ day, says, “Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God [singular] that brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations.” Or ‘this is your god’. So why is it singular here and plural in Exodus 32? I will get back to that.

Exodus 32:5, “And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamations, and said, Tomorrow is a feast to the LORD.” Or, to Jehovah; he actually said that, Jehovah, after he made this molten calf. “And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play. And the LORD said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods [plural], O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people.” Yes they were. In fact, they would miss the Promised Land, except for the very very young.

Now, let’s try to zero in on some of these Egyptian gods.

As I pointed out, as soon as Moses and Joshua are gone the phrase that is used quite often comes into use, “When the cat is away, the mouse will play;” how true. How easy to understand, but how true that people, when not following leadership, will always follow the ways that become convenient for them, in ways that bring joy and happiness to them, and what they think is fulfillment here and now.
To understand this, we have to understand that the golden calf, or here called the molten calf, was used throughout the ancient near east from Afghanistan, even to western India, all the way through Egypt and beyond in some parts of northern Africa, all the Mesopotamian Valley, all the Land of Canaan, the Wilderness of Sin. Incidentally, that Wilderness of Sin is none other than the Wilderness of the Moon God—because Sin was the moon god deity; that was its name in the Mesopotamian Valley. We will come back to that.

The golden calf was worshipped, or the molten calf, which was produced from the golden earrings. Most people know the symbol of the golden calf made by Aaron for Israel when Moses was up on the mountain. What they do not understand though is what the calf stood for. And I am sure you have heard that many times over in your Christian journey or read the story yourself, but have you ever stopped to ask yourself or wondered what this calf stood for, or what association it would have with Israel? And, is there any connection or significance of this calf in the religious structure of Egypt and the Middle East? This calf here in Scripture was not just a simple idol of a calf. It just was not. It is a symbol of a system of worship that would penetrate Israel and destroy eventually the religious system of Judah, and centuries later would lead them into another bondage—which they would be punished for. So let’s look at the text again a little closer.

I told you what these golden earrings (the earrings I read to you about in previous chapters when Jacob was on the run and what Rachel was actually stealing), what they had as far as garments and clothing, decorations, and in this case, jewelry, symbolized. They had to get rid of all that stuff because it was created for the moon god worship. Here, this molten calf was created also with the moon god in mind. We have to prove that of course, but I told you to look at two scriptures: ‘These be thy gods,’ in Exodus 32:4; and then God saying, ‘These be thy gods’ in verse 8. I also read to you Nehemiah 9:16 where it makes it a single calf. But it is the plural here in Scripture, ‘as thy gods,’ represented.

How are they represented as plural? In the earrings which provided the necessary element to build this calf. The calf was singular, but the gods came from a multiple source. People were giving up their earrings and donating to it. The wives, the sons, the daughters; they all brought it to Aaron in multiple fashion. So even though we have it in the plural here, when Nehemiah is reminding people of the story he just mentions the singular moon god that was created from the plural gods—in this case, the plural being the other elements besides what you see in the molten calf. Those other elements actually produced the molten calf. Actually Aaron produced it, but those elements provided the source and the element that he needed to produce that calf. I hope you understand. There is a lot of confusion over why it is singular in Nehemiah and then plural both times in Exodus. It is because it is referring back to the product that had to be melted down and then re-imaged into a singular god: a plural element of jewelry, in this case, was used that was symbolizing the worship of the moon god and melted down to create a singular god, the molten calf.

Why did they make a calf? Why not a lion? Why not a bear or some other animal? Why was it a calf and not a bull or a cow? Think about it. I wrote down some thoughts and brought in some other people’s information and this is the conclusion arrived at. As I said, I used some other people’s imagination in this case for the possibilities. But then again, the imagination part of it just wasn’t something I could put my trust in. I had to figure it out for myself: Why the calf? What did it symbolize? Let me just share with you what they said.
We are dealing with the symbolism of the moon god, which was symbolized by the upturned horns of the calf.

Upturned horns is still debatable because you see them being turned both ways, either up or down. So it could have gone either way.

These upturned horns of the calf are not found, as a rule, in the well-bred mature animals because they are culled. They are found in the calf and represented the crescent moon on the horizon...

Now that part I could prove because in Egypt we see that over and over again, especially in the Ibis understanding of the moon god and what it meant to have those horns—including Thoth (which I will get to), one of the most important gods in Egypt, which was a moon god also.

By the way, the first, and even Egyptologists don’t deny this, the first human god in Egypt was Osiris. Remember what I said about Osiris and how he was Cush? Hmm, we found the ringleader, didn’t we?

The crescent was also carried in the ears. This is archeological fact. They have found earrings and the kind of earrings they have found, and not just a few, was a crescent-type earring. There was also another type of earring both celebrating the moon god, and not only festivals, but the deity of moon gods that were noted to worship the moon and be one and the same with the moon. Those earrings were round circles or disks that then represented the Sun, Moon, and the Morning Star as part of the triune system worship in Egypt and northern Mesopotamia. They rose up early to greet the rising sun and offered sacrifice also. “They sat down to eat and drink and rose up to play.” The words denote the cultic feasts of the pagan systems. The pagan systems is what they went back to because Moses was gone too long.

The worship of the moon god Sin in the Wilderness of Sin, as I mentioned earlier, can be found all the way back to the dynasty of Ur. It is interesting that the god that was worshipped there was also the form of a golden calf. And this golden calf would have crescent-shaped horns and a long beard. Interesting, isn’t it?

Now this is opinion, but I just want you to think about this. I stopped and I thought about this for a long long time: Knowing man and the way he justifies his actions, knowing man and the way he starts thinking, because he gets influenced by outside sources or that small voice (not the still small voice but the small voice, not so small) of Satan and his minions that influence him to try to go down a different track... Just imagine, even though you’ve seen amazing miracles, wonders beyond any one’s imagination, but now for forty days and forty nights in the desert you do not see your leader, you do not even see his captain, and all you have is Aaron down here—and I don’t think too many people had any confidence in him to tell you the truth: not at this time—what are you going to fall back to? The system that you knew and grew up with, that you participated in also.

“What do you mean?” Just think about how man will start rationalizing, “Well, the Egyptian gods that we were accustomed to and that we were familiar with, maybe they are the gods. Maybe it is the Egyptian gods that delivered us, not Jehovah. Maybe they were mad at the Egyptians and they took their vengeance out on the Egyptians because of the way they were
treating us.” (In this case, I will even show you how powerful the Egyptian moon god Thoth was.) I want you to get in the mindset of human nature and how man justifies just about anything to believe something they want to believe because they want to go down a different track, a different path. So somehow, someway, they have to justify it in their mind that the leader in this case was wrong, Aaron is wrong. “You better get in line with us Aaron because you know what? If you don’t get in line with us you will possibly be eliminated too.” So, instead of Aaron standing up and saying, “No matter what, I’m not doing this,” he went right along with it. Then when Moses finally gets back, he lies to Moses, “Whoa! I just threw all this stuff in, and lo and behold, this calf came out.” Sure. If that is the truth, then I’d take a look at the Egyptian god again, wouldn’t I? That would be one heck of a miracle too if you think about it.

You see, they are not saying they are going to go back to Egypt, but they are starting to conclude in their mindset, “Hey! We were possibly wrong on this whole scenario. Maybe it was the Egyptian gods that delivered us. Look, we know how powerful those Egyptian gods are; we’ve been told all our life, and maybe it was the Egyptian gods, and Moses just got confused. He didn’t know who was who, so he gave credit to another god that probably doesn’t exist anyway. OR, if he does exist, he’s not as powerful as the Egyptian gods we are familiar with.” Do you get it, folks? Like I said, this is opinion; but it is not that far-fetched. Human nature being what it is, it is not that far-fetched.

Like I said, the wearing of the jewelry was not the problem. What it represented was. I will read you one opinion of one scholar of archeology. He is not a Christian, necessarily, but he is a scholar of archeology and he wrote about this whole scenario. He thinks, because of the form of the calf, based on archeological evidence both in Mesopotamia and Egypt, that they were worshipping an Egyptian moon god whose horns represented the crescent moon. And through this idol that, lo and behold, came out of the fire, the people were crediting the moon god and the crescent moon god with the deliverance from Egypt. See, I am not the only one that thinks this way. Unfortunately, it had to take someone’s opinion, though he didn’t elaborate on his opinion, to see the possibilities also. Here is his opinion:

> It has been more than once suggested that the name Sinai is derived from that of the Babylonian moon god Sin. So it appears natural enough that in the Bible narrative Mt. Sinai, from whence the Law was delivered, is closely connected to the events concerning the golden calf. It was at this mountain, for instance, that the image was cast from gifts of gold contributed by the people, “And Aaron said unto them, break off the golden earrings which are in the ears of your wives, your sons, and your daughters, and bring them to me. And all the people broke off the golden earrings which were in their ears and brought them unto Aaron. And he received them and he fashioned it with an engraving tool, and after he made it a molten calf. And they said, These be thy gods O Israel, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt.” The wearing of jewelry generally appears to have stemmed from the same practice as that of earrings—namely as amulets against the spirits [which I already mentioned before], and the serpent amulet was the most prominent form. This was associated with the crescent moon or the whole rounded form as a circle.

So what kind of gods around that time did the Egyptians worship, and probably most of these Hebrews? Let’s start with the most supreme god, Thoth. Let me share with you a bit about this moon god.
Thoth is the Egyptian god of the moon and of magic. He is credited with giving mankind the art of writing. Thoth is the god of wisdom and therefore associated with all the things of the intellect. Thoth is the guardian of laws and magic. A master of chronology and counting. He measures time. Communication is his specialty. Thoth will help you with any project that involves the written or spoken word. Thoth is one of the happiest gods, he has a great sense of humor and fun.

Maybe that is why they wanted to party when the molten calf was completed.

Thoth is a most special being of light. The name Thoth means ‘Truth’ and ‘Time’. Thoth was the master architect who created the blueprint of our reality based on the mathematics of sacred geometry.

Originally, Thoth was the god of creation, but was later thought to be the one who civilized man teaching them civic and religious practices, writing, medicine, music, and was a master magician. He took on many of the roles of Seshat until she became a dual female version of Thoth. Thoth was believed to be the inventor of astronomy, astrology, engineering, botany, geometry, and land surveying. Thoth’s priests claim Thoth was a demiurge who created everything from sound.

The magical powers of Thoth were so great, that the Egyptians had tales of the ‘Book of Thoth’, which would allow a person who read the sacred book to become the most powerful magician in the world. The book which “the god of wisdom wrote with his own hand” was, though, a deadly book that brought nothing but pain and tragedy to those that read it, despite finding out about the “secrets of the gods themselves” and “all that is hidden in the stars”.

He was one of the earlier Egyptian gods, thought to be scribe to the gods, who kept a great library of scrolls, over which one of his wives, Seshat (the goddess of writing) was thought to be mistress. He was associated by the Egyptians with speech, literature, arts, learning. He, too, was a measurer and recorder of time, as was Seshat. Believed to be the author of the spells in The Book of the Dead, he was a helper (and punisher) of the deceased as they try to enter the underworld.

Thoth was usually depicted as an ibis headed man or as a full ibis, or with the face of a dog-headed baboon and the body of a man or, again, as a full dog-headed baboon. The ibis, it is thought, had a crescent shaped beak, linking the bird to the moon. The dog-headed baboon, on the other hand, was a night animal that was seen by the Egyptians who would greet the sun with chattering noises each morning just as Thoth, the moon god, would greet Ra, the sun god, as he rose.

In keeping with his many attributes, he was depicted with a variety of symbols. As a god of Egypt, he carried the ankh, the symbol of life, in one hand, and in the other he held a sceptre, the symbol of power. [So life and power.] In the ‘Book of the Dead’, he was shown holding a writing palette and reed pen to record the deeds of the dead. As voice of the sun-god Ra, he carried the Eye of Ra, the symbol of Ra's ubiquitous power. Thoth was variously depicted wearing a crescent moon on his headdress.
Thoth’s centre of worshipped was at Khmunu (Hermopolis) in Upper Egypt, where he was the creator god, in Ibis form, who laid the World Egg. He was the ‘One who Made Calculations Concerning the Heavens, the Stars and the Earth’...

Do you see how twisted things became from its original intent (as I have been preaching now for some time)?

…the 'Reckoner of Times and of Seasons', the one who 'Measured out the Heavens and Planned the Earth'. He was 'He who Balances', the 'God of the Equilibrium' and 'Master of the Balance'. 'The Lord of the Divine Body', 'Scribe of the Company of the Gods', the 'Voice of Ra', the 'Author of Every Work on Every Branch of Knowledge, Both Human and Divine', he who understood 'all that is hidden under the heavenly vault'.

Let’s read another archeological source.

The wisest of the Egyptian gods was Thoth, the baboon and the ibis god of the moon. Thoth was the god who overcame the curse of Ra.

Who overcame the curse for mankind because of Adam’s sin? Jesus Christ. Even way back then, Satan was introducing substitutes for Jesus Christ, eventually.

It was he who helped Isis work the ritual to bring Osiris [Cush] back from the dead, and who drove the magical poison of Set from her son, Horus with the power of his magic. He was Horus' supporter during the young god's deadly battle with his uncle Set, helping Horus with his wisdom and magic.

Originally, Thoth was a god of creation, but was later thought to be the one who civilized men, teaching them civic and religious practices, writing, medicine, music and magic. It was Thoth who was thought to have taught men the mode and pronunciation of his writing - prayers and magic spells could fail if not intoned correctly - and so he was the master of magic. He took on many of the roles of Seshat, until she became a dual, female version of Thoth.

He became the god of the Egyptian calendar. He was also thought to be the god of the first month of the Egyptian calendar, known as Thuthi by Greek times.

I’m not going to give you all the history, just a little of the favor. I mentioned several times the association Thoth had with Seshat in what I just read to you. She comes under many different titles and names. Let me read you something about her so you can make the association with Thoth.

Seshat is the ancient Egyptian goddess of wisdom, knowledge, and writing from Lower Egypt. [When looking at it on a map, it would be viewed as the northern portion of Egypt that borders the Mediterranean Sea.] She is also known as Sachmis in the Greek. The name Seshat, (also spelled Safkhet, Sesat, Seshet, Sesheta, and Seshata), as goddess of writing was seen as a scribe and record keeper, and her name means she who scrivens (i.e. she who is the scribe). Seshat was referred to as the goddess of agriculture, mathematics, historical records, astrology, astronomy, building measurements, and surveying.
Almost like Thoth. In fact, very similar.

She was given many titles, such as, “Lady of Builders”, “Mistress of Books”, and “Foremost in the Library”.

Her appearance portrayed a woman wearing a leopard skin dress and up-standing over her head is a stylized papyrus plant having 6 spurs from the tip of the central stem, making it resemble a 7 pointed star, with two down-turned horns that look like a crescent moon, linking Seshat to the moon and hence to her husband, Thoth the moon god of writing and knowledge.

The leopard skin dress represents the stars, symbol of eternity and association with the moon.

But ‘eternity’ through these false gods; not eternity through Jesus Christ. That is the big difference. That is where it went wrong. That is where Satan imputed his own knowledge of understanding through these evil people that accepted and drifted away from the teachings of Noah, Shem, and the righteous ones.

When Thoth becomes more prominent, he was identified as a god of wisdom. Seshat was identified as his daughter and later his wife. After pairing with Thoth [first her father, and then he became her husband], the stylized practices of Seshat was shown surmounted by a crescent moon, which over time was shown as two down-turned horns arranged to form a crescent moon shape.

Sometimes she was called Safekh-Aubi, which means 'She Who Wears the Two Horns' and relates to the horns that appear above Seshat's head.

So when the association became one and the same, their identification feature was the crescent moon. She also became known as a calf goddess. Are you getting the picture?

And of course, this also take us to the association that these other two gods had to the god Hathor, which was another goddess. She was a calf goddess also. A goddess of beauty and cosmetic arts, a goddess of love, romance, dance, music, and alcohol.

It makes you wonder; when the children of Israel in Genesis 32 decided to go back to what they knew, they chose the moon gods. They were wearing them in their ears. They chose the moon god worship, the worship that was identified with this calf, and this calf was identified with the moon god—not only with Thoth being the ringleader, but his influence on the moon goddesses, which were identified with calves, with horns all shaped in a crescent moon. In Hathor’s case, she was the goddess of fun; music, dancing, alcohol. What happened in Exodus 32:6?

“And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings [they did that because they thought it was an obligation to do, which they did in Egypt also, and after that]; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.” Or, eat drink and be merry as we would say today.

In verse 19 of the same chapter, “And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses’ anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out
of his hands, and break them beneath the mount. And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to power, and strewed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.”

God in Exodus 34:17, because He was so frustrated that they brought this back with them and they started to worship what they had been delivered from, a false god, and not putting their trust and faith in Jehovah, He told and commanded them, “Thou shall make thee no molten gods.” That instruction can be traced over and over throughout the Old Testament as the centuries marched on. It is the very thing God hated! That is why you see in the first of the four Ten Commandments, don’t make an image, don’t worship, don’t serve, don’t produce false idols, or false doctrines, I AM THE GOD, THE TRUE GOD; all that is Satan’s counterfeit.

Because of Cush’s influence and his family’s dedication to what he believed, the influence of the moon god spread with all the different names it was called depending on the areas. In Babylon it was called something else (they actually had several moon gods). Even in Greece it was called something else. You could go up to Haran and it was called something else, and even down in the Wilderness of Sin, and even further on the African continent. It was called different names, but it all came together meaning the same thing. That is not by coincidence. It was influenced by the first human god because Cush thought he was one. This influence went down through the ages and periods of time, all the way down to where we get to the point where Moses is up on the mountain receiving instruction from God for the benefit of the people down in the camp. And what did they do? They dishonor God. They displeased Him. He was ready to wipe them out. Exodus 32:10 says His wrath was waxing hot. He was ready to eliminate them and start all over again. He will not have any false image or false god under Him. There is only God, the Son of God, and the Holy Spirit, folks, in our day and age and throughout history. It is not any false images that man creates.

The reason why this becomes such a relevant story in our tracking of the moon god, once you understand what is behind it, what pissed God off, is because what they brought with them as far as knowledge of what they use to worship and now put into practice again. It was none other than the gods Thoth, Seshat, and Hathor in combination to create and symbolize not only the crescent moon, but what it meant and symbolized in the significance of it. All of this means, once again, that they decided to drift away from God, follow their own way, which was the way to destruction.

They were a stiff-necked people. To deny this understanding, makes some a stiff-necked people in a sense because God has given us so much information in His Word and outside His Word to see what mankind’s problem has always been; putting another god before Him when there should be no other gods AT ALL.

Muslims today deny Jesus Christ, and not just Muslims but atheists and other religions. “Ah… Jesus Christ, he might have existed, but oh, he is no Son of God.” Well, I am telling you He is. History and His Word proves it. And it is not only in His Word, but in the heavens.

I am going to keep living my life trusting and faithing in Him. Do your own studies. Go to the libraries. Find the books. Understand what the symbolism of these gods were, how they were decorated, what they wore, what the people imagined they would wear, and how they dressed them—which then in turn, they would dress themselves in those images. It was more idolatry on
top of idolatry. It was sick. Thank God we have His Word to shine the light on the truth. This molten calf was a moon god created by the golden earrings that represented the moon god, which was put in the plural in the book of Exodus, but Nehemiah then refers to it as a single god that was created from the golden earrings.

Folks, the information is out there. You just have to have an open mind and keep digging. For most of you, what I’ve said is enough to convince you. If you are not, it will take you many many months if not years, but the evidence is there—not just in Egypt and the gods they served, but throughout the Middle East and other areas also.

I don’t know if I will take us there, but if this makes you sick, wait until we get to Greece and Rome. But we are not there and I do not know if I am going to take us there in this series.

Just keep Jesus Christ front and center as we march through these scriptures to show why man has gone off the track, and how compassionate a God we have to constantly bring us back to the knowledge of what pleases Him and what does not please Him. What pleases Him now is faith and trust in His Son. You choose today. The choice is yours.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

The Molten Calf

1. Who was the first human god?
2. What does, “They sat down to eat and drink and rose up to play” describe?
3. What is the result of not having God-gifted leadership?
4. Explain why Exodus 32’s plural and Nehemiah 9’s singular are different and confusing to most?
5. After following The Last Days Series, is there anything that strikes you as familiar in Aaron’s actions?
6. Why did Jacob leave Haran?
7. What did Rachel steal?
8. How long did Jacob work to earn his wives Leah and Rachel?
9. What did God want to do to the children of Israel and Moses after the molten calf incident?
10. Describe some of the traits attributed to Thoth.
11. Describe some of the traits of Hathor.
12. Describe some of the traits of Seshat.
13. Is it okay to wear jewelry?
14. As Jacob left Haran, what changed in God’s relationship with him?
15. Why did Laban chase down Jacob?
16. What purpose did earrings serve in ancient pagan civilizations’ mindset?
17. How was Joshua’s situation unique?
18. When Jacob returned to Beth-el, what did he tell his household to do?
Identifying the Nations

Turn in your Bible to Genesis 10.

A person looking at a map of the Middle East wrote to me concerning what is happening in Yemen, Tunisia, etc., and said, “I wonder where the next hotspot will have the USA sending military to control their problem.”

After I read that, I immediately told myself quietly, “That is the mindset the world wants you to be in; that the USA is ‘sending military to control their problem.’” You have been brainwashed because of a lack of instruction concerning these Last Days, which I am trying to make up for as fast as I can and get you up to speed, but you have to change your mindset, folks, and how you view current events in relationship to prophecy in God’s Word.

“I wonder where the next hotspot will have the U.S.A. sending military to control their problem.” You really do not understand. And how could you? Who else is teaching this unless they are putting out some Christian Science Fiction theories that really don’t add up—and eventually those are disproven anyway, given enough time. That is the way it has been for the last thirty or so years. So I cannot really fault you for having this kind of mindset.

We are not sending our military to control the problem. I don’t look at the current events, especially with what is happening with Ephraim (which is the United States of America, the lost tribe Ephraim), as Ephraim calling the shots, as our President, Congress, or anyone else in the political system calling the shots. I look at it from the viewpoint of, Where does Scripture take us? In other words, where do we have to go?

Now I haven’t preached a message yet on what is really going to happen to the United States of America and I will probably have to take this one out of order, at least one message, there’s many. I don’t know every single detail. Anyone that says that they do is a fool. But we know enough in Scripture if you know how to look for it.

As I have said, because of the United States of America’s involvement in the Middle East, it will bring this country to its knees. I will show you where from several different areas of Scripture, and even how it might possibly happen. It will bring us to our knees. That is the bad news: but the good news is it will lead us back. It is almost similar to what I will be preaching on in this message. It will bring us back, but before we get there, there is still much activity that needs to take place.

Don’t be fooled by NATO, the French, or any other European country. Even though we have an administration right now that wants to take a back seat and bring everyone at the table in on equal terms concerning their involvement, especially in Libya, most of the sorties flying over Libya are taking place by the United States of America. Now we are saying we are bailing out of this thing and putting the control of policing Libya, at least from the skies, in someone else’s hands, and who knows where it is going to go from there. Where have most of the bombs dropped from, British planes, French planes? No. Do the homework. The good ole USA’s fighter pilots have been flying around and dropping their bombs disabling airports and facilities that
could possibly do some harm to this nation, and other nations, as they do their fly-over controls on that particular country.

The Middle East is not going to have a love affair with the Western countries, specifically with the United States of America, and for two reasons: They see us as invaders, they do not see us as liberators; and the more important reason is our association with Israel—even though you would question our allegiance and loyalty with that country with the present administration that is in there now. That will be brought to its knees also someday, I guarantee it or else God’s Word is a lie, and I will prove it just like I have proven everything else.

The reason why this country will be brought to its knees is because of its participation and involvement in establishing the Beast. That will bring this country to its knees. God will not see it any other way. Remember, Ephraim was a terrible people, meaning a people that were war-like from its beginnings—including from its beginnings as the United States of America; a war-like people. Now God is using Ephraim, and God will allow Ephraim to go so far to achieve His purposes.

What we are seeing with all the upheaval and uprisings from one nation to another nation across the Middle East and Northern Africa is not ‘freedom lovers’. I am sure there are a few in there, but these are people positioning themselves to bring an Islamic state. “Well, I thought they were all Islamic states?” Yes, but with dictators for the most part, with kings. Secretly what they want is an Islamic state that is controlled by Islamic religious beliefs. Plenty of polls have been taken and in almost every poll, 70% of the population (depending on which country, whether in the Middle East or Northern Africa) desires an Islamic religious state because they think that will bring unity to their nation and with that unity, Allah will bless them. Then, they necessarily won’t have to live in poverty. They won’t have to live with ruling vicious dictators who, if they even think to raise their voice against, they could be tortured or even put to death. They are hoping for the elimination of that.

They really haven’t learned much because they have that now in Iran and Saudi Arabia. Try to come against them and especially the religious powers that truly rule that country and you will be silenced, folks. You do not see a successful turnout of protesters in the streets of Iran. What happened when they tried to do that? There was blood on the streets. They put it down and they did it quickly and effectively. Besides what you see in the news media, most of the population of Iran supports that. You are getting a Western report of what they want you to hear, that ‘there are more people there that want the kind of freedom that we have than we know about’. Well, then prove it. They have not been able to prove that yet. There will always been a few thousand, ten thousand here, fifteen thousand there, that will gather in a major city, but it is only a drop in the bucket compared to the population that supports the ayatollah and Islamic belief systems—which includes having to stick with the Islamic belief systems for the caliphate to come someday and be ruler of not just that nation, but eventually the whole world globally, one ruler.

Could that happen in the Middle East? Absolutely. But I think the Beast will have bonding ideas that are similar with all these revolts that are happening, with government and political systems being turned upside down. God knows what is going to come in after that. I am willing to bet that Islamic jihadist groups such as the Muslim Brotherhood will come in the backdoor and unify these Islamic states with their common beliefs. They might not agree on everything, but they will agree the West has to be put under and Israel must go. Those are the two objectives that they all
can agree on that needs to be completed and accomplished. Once that happens and enough havoc is created, then they will be blessed by their one ruler that they are expecting, their messiah to come and rule one day.

The USA sending military to control their problem... We are not there to control their problem. Whether we realize it or not (and most don’t, and most Christians do not even realize this), we are there to allow the uprising, solidifying the bonding of different nations to take place so the Beast can grow, have more power, and control a wider area, an area it once controlled. It was put in its place (I’ve already covered this), it was wounded to death, that was the 7th Beast. But now it is rising up and the 7th is nothing more than the 8th that has come back alive again. That is what is happening, folks.

I have an article here: *Will a Nuclear Caliphate Rise from Unrest in the Middle East?*

> With the Muslim world reaching a boiling point, U.S. intelligence fears that the unrest could create a power vacuum exploited by al-Qaida and its parent, the radical Muslim Brotherhood.

By the way, they call themselves so many different names right now, but it is the same organization disguised under different groups. And with some of these groups, the West thinks they are peaceful, ‘freedom lovers’. I do not have time to go into those particular groups now, but that is how conned we are.

> Both share a goal of bringing the Middle East under a single Islamic ruler, who could control world oil supplies and possibly even nuclear weapons.

> The [White House] administration finds the idea of such a "caliphate" preposterous. It isn’t even concerned about the prospect of Islamist regimes emerging from the revolts. Many of the Mideast protesters are "secular," the White House believes.

They think they are all Facebook lovers that all got together on a social media network, came together, and rose up on the streets. I haven’t had time to bring it to you, but this is what they want you to believe. It is the furthest thing from the truth. All we saw in the news while Egypt was going through what it was going through was it was a ‘social media uprising’. White becomes black and black becomes white.

> The Deputy National Security Adviser called it a "lie" that Muslims want a universal Islamic state. "People across the Arab world are proving the point," he said, by calling for free elections.

Free elections so they can have what over 70% of them want, to place in offices, in positions, an Islamically ran religious government—not a dictator that believes in the Islamic religion—but a political system that is organized and ran according to its Islamic beliefs that are dictated from the Koran. They want to live under Sharia Law. They really do. And, if they are able to live under Sharia Law without dictatorship, they will do anything, and put anyone in that office to obtain that. The polls, and there have been many, have proven that.
We, with our Western minds and viewpoint, just do not see that happening, thinking, “How could anybody live that way?” That is all these people have been dreaming about for 1300-plus years. Do you think because you live in a modern society now that they would have a different viewpoint? Yes, they want the nice cars. Yes, they want the nice houses. They want all that, but they believe that the Islamic state that is organized by the religious Islamic political system will bring them what they want. They still believe that in Iran. Yes, there is always a group of people that do not and you will see them in the streets, but compared to the ones that do believe, they are just a drop in the bucket as I said earlier.

Still, 61% of Americans believe the emergence of an Islamic caliphate is "likely" in the next 10 years, according to the latest IBD/TIPP poll, and intelligence officials say the call for a caliphate, while once fringe, has developed over the past few years into a global movement spanning many Muslim countries.

The University of Maryland recently surveyed Muslims in Indonesia, as well as Egypt, Pakistan and Morocco, and found that 77% agree with al-Qaida's quest [the violent jihadist group: you saw what they did on 9/11 and in other areas] to "unify all Islamic countries into a single Islamic state."

Experts say the movement is driven in part by growing anti-Western sentiment, but also by a longing for the "golden era" of Islam.

The ‘golden era’ was not necessarily when Mohammed came on the scene. The ‘golden era’ means when it was expanding and taking over areas, advancing into Europe and toward the East, toward China. THAT is the ‘golden era’ they’re talking about.

At its height, the Muslim empire stretched from Spain in the west to the borders of China in the east.

The Maryland study describes the caliphate as a "collective identity" issue even among Muslims with a nationalistic bent, and a "strong motivator" within the global Muslim community. If so, the Muslim Brotherhood and al-Qaida may have soft fields to plow in Mideast countries ousting secular, pro-Western leaders.

"This issue will continue to overshadow other geopolitical issues," said a researcher with the National Consortium for the Study of Terrorism and Responses to Terror at the University of Maryland.

The pious movement traces its roots to the Muslim Brotherhood, a worldwide jihadist group founded in Egypt in 1928. Its bylaws call for Muslims to "fight the tyrants and the enemies of Allah as a prelude to establishing an Islamic state."

Its spiritual leader is Yusuf al-Qaradawi, arguably the most influential Islamic scholar in the region. After 9/11, he issued a fatwah calling for "the spread of Islam until it conquers the entire world and includes both the East and West, marking the beginning of the return of the Islamic caliphate."
After Egyptian President Hosni Mubarak was ousted, al-Qaradawi raised the banner of Islam in a sermon in Cairo's Tahrir Square that drew more than a million followers.

Al-Qaradawi had been calling for "days of rage" before the rioting in Egypt and other Mideast countries, as he did after the Danish Muhammad cartoons were published. U.S. officials now believe he and the Brotherhood orchestrated much of the unrest.

Al-Qaradawi's hand can be seen in uprisings in Yemen, where a close ally has led thousands of protesters in calling for an "Islamic state": in Tunisia, where he's demanded the return of exiled Brotherhood leaders, along with Islamic customs banned by the toppled secular regime; and in Libya, where the cleric has told Muslims it's their religious duty to overthrow President Moammar Gadhafi and to restore the country to its "Islam character."

Banned by Mubarak, the Brotherhood now has a real shot at appearing on an Egyptian ballot and gaining power. The Brotherhood has led post-Mubarak constitutional reforms and backs Mohamed ElBaradei for president [also Al-Mousa]. According to a leaked State Department cable, the "ElBaradei for President" Facebook page is run by al-Qaradawi's son.

Meanwhile, Iran has been fomenting unrest in Bahrain and Lebanon. Tehran-supported Hezbollah sped the recent collapse of the U.S.-backed government in Beirut. Now an Islamist regime is taking over there.

Iran's influence is especially troubling given its secret nuclear weapons program. U.S. intelligence worries that unrest in the region could lead to a nuclear arms race. Saudi Arabia, a rival of Iran, has reportedly entered into a secret nuclear pact with Pakistan.

Al-Qaradawi has said that Muslims should acquire nuclear weapons to "terrify" their enemies.

Over the next decade, Harvard professor Niall Ferguson warns, it's far more likely that a caliphate will emerge from the Mideast turmoil than Western-style democracies, posing a direct threat to the West.

"If we find ourselves living next to a restored caliphate in which radical Islam is the ideology not just in Iran but (in) the entire region," Ferguson recently told Britain's Telegraph, "then the world will have changed in a way that is much more threatening to the security of Europeans, including Britain's, than anybody today seems to be taking seriously."

Analysts say that if a caliphate is ever recreated, it more than likely would grow out of the Organization of the Islamic Conference, a 57-nation Muslim bloc that includes Saudi and Iran.
What is the Organization of the Islamic Conference? You have probably heard of this 57-nation Muslim bloc in the news media, but they only refer to it as the OIC, which is the abbreviation for Organization of the Islamic Conference. That organization, which is also very important to follow, is an organization that is attempting to be a collective voice for the Muslim world and trying to unify it. It is an agent of the Beast also. It also has observer states which I think is very important to pay attention to also. One of the observer states is Russia, then there is Bosnia, the Central African Republic, Thailand, north Cyprus, and others.

Now that article was from someone looking at it from a worldly point of view of what is happening, and why it is important to take notice of what is going down. Yes, dictators are being toppled, but what is taking its place? Do you think ‘freedom lovers’ with Western ideas are going to just come in and all of a sudden develop their own constitution and mimic the United States of America or any European country? No, and you are a fool if you believe that. If you are in the United States, you mine as well listen to MSNBC 24-hours a day, because that is the mindset you are in. That is what they sound like. “These are students, these are young people. They just want to make a better life for themselves.” Yes, to a certain degree that is true, but under an Islamic caliphate, or an established Islamic political system that is governed by the Koran, with their constitution being Sharia Law.

I had up on *But of the Times* a court case that was going to arbitration under Sharia Law and the judge allowing that, arbitration under Sharia Law. Check it out: Florida Judge Defends Decision to Apply Islamic Law in Tampa Case. It is happening even in this country. Oklahoma and other states are trying to fight cases like that right now. You just don’t think it is going to come to the West. It has already arrived. How quickly it can get a grip on this country is yet to be seen. I believe it will not totally grip this country because it will be brought to its knees as I said earlier, and it still serves a purpose. But right now, whether you like it or not, the purpose it is serving is assisting the Beast in establishing. I don’t care whether you like hearing that or not, because you have such a love for country. I have a love for God’s Word. It doesn’t take a super intelligent person to see what is unfolding just as God’s Word said it would be in these Last Days.

Now, why Libya? Why have they been thrown into the picture? What is the significance of Libya? You would have to go all the way back to Genesis 10 to understand all this, and who is who, and where everybody went. I do not have time to go into details. Since I am taking this message out of order, I will just be giving you generalities now.

Starting in Genesis 10:6 we find, “And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.” I have talked a lot about where Cush went, the Mesopotamian Valley. I have talked about Mizraim, mostly in Egypt. Phut in Libya and beyond. Canaan... Well, you’ve heard about the land of Canaan, and as I have said, they were not to settle there but that is where they went.

As we read, it gets to verse 13, “And Mizraim begat Ludim,” and then he begat a bunch of sons. Mizraim (Egypt) begat Ludim. Now Ludim (and nobody knows for sure, but we can get pretty close of where some of these sons migrated to. Mizraim and his son and the remaining of his sons in verses 13 and 14 settled in northern Africa, along the coast of eastern Africa, especially in central Africa to northern Africa, around the Sinai Peninsula, and even up toward what we call Gaza today. And as I said, Phut went west, Cush went east, and you know where Canaan went. So it is here that we see the beginning of migration even though it does not tell us at this point. But this is where it all began.
The only reason why I am going through this minor exercise now is because I want to show you that some of these names keep popping up over and over. They have always been a problem. I said at the beginning, Satan has not changed his plan much. He is using the same game plan that he used thousands and thousands of years ago, and he is still doing it today. But as we march through history quickly and very quickly, we can see it. Go to II Chronicles 12:1-3.

As I said, I am just giving you a general synopsis of where these sons migrated, what tribes they developed into, what nations they developed into, and how they’ve always been a problem. They have always been a problem from the very beginning of the days after the flood.

I am not going to get into the gist of the story here, I just want to point out a few things.

II Chronicles 12:1-3, “And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.” Not only did he forsake the law of the Lord himself, but all Israel followed the pied-piper. “And it came to pass, that in the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD”—it is the same story over and over again throughout the Chronicle record—“with twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt [the Mizraim group]; the Lubims….” I told you what that group belonged to. Some even believe the Lubims could possibly even include some Libyans, but they were mostly the people of the Sinai Peninsula, especially the northern part around Gaza and going down the eastern coast of northern Africa. “the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians”.

I want you to circle that word Ethiopians because this is going to come into play a lot from this day forward in the Last Days series. Do you think that was a country on the eastern central coast of Africa? Be honest with yourself. That is not what the word means. Translated, it means Cush. You will see Cush mistranslated as Ethiopians over and over in the Old Testament, and not just in the KJV, but in other versions also. It should be translated Cush, not Ethiopians. I don’t think it was by accident that it was mistranslated because who these Ethiopians were is one of the key things you need to understand to get a better understanding of the geological map, especially concerning the end times. Remember, certain things had to be sealed until the end. And when the KJV and other versions were put together, the “time of the end” had not arrived yet. So, you might think the translator made a mistake, I think God was in control.

Cush and the Cushites, where are they from? The Mesopotamian Valley. So what I’m saying is there was an alliance of nations: northern Africa along the Mediterranean eastern coast, down the central coast of northern central Africa to where the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean meet, around Gaza, the Mesopotamian Valley and the Sinai Peninsula, and Egypt. We see it in Scripture repeatedly, the same alliances.

Now some of the scriptures I’ll use even now will have additional members in that alliance, but under the same category which I label the present Beast’s geographical area that the Beast has control of, or will have control of completely before the last prophetic timeline is fulfilled.

You go to Jeremiah 46:9, “Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow.”
In Jeremiah, just like Ezekiel, you have to be careful because sometimes it is talking about present history, history related to the time when these prophets wrote what they wrote, and sometimes it is talking about a time in the future which still has not happened. Other times it is talking about the present and the future, their present and our future, or our present. So you have to be very very careful when studying these books, especially the major and minor prophets.

But when we go to Jeremiah 46:9, the in between period, “Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians [translated correctly, Cushites] and the Libyans [which came to be known and used in scriptures as Phut or Put], that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow.” In other words, there is an alliance; one is handling the bow and one is handling the shield.

Now the Lydians were a different group of people. In Jeremiah, they come into play. Below is a map of the Middle East, southern Europe, but more importantly, all of northern Africa.

![Northern Africa and the Middle East](image)

We can see Egypt; and Egypt is always identified by Egypt. We can see Libya. Now the Libyans in Scripture went as far west as Tunisia, Algeria, and Morocco. Those would all be under the Libyan tribes and some other tribal names which you will see in Scripture, but I do not have time to cover that now.

Now the Cushites, it is obvious where you see those because I have talked about it so much already up to this point in the Last Days series, it is the Mesopotamian Valley where Iraq, northern Saudi Arabia, and Syria are. Now the Persians, which can also be classified and categorized as a Cushite could also be included in that, and we see Afghanistan and part of Pakistan there on the map.
Now, who are the Lydians? Well, if you go up the Mediterranean coast, on the eastern edge of it, up Lebanon, around the curve there along southern Turkey… Well, most of Turkey is the Lydians, let’s just put it that way. So, now you have an alliance here.

Jeremiah 46:9, “Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow.”

Do you see the alliance? That covers a big geographical area, something you see starting in the current events of today: how nation upon nation are throwing out their political systems. They are Islamic nations but they are throwing out their dictators and possibly even their kings.

Now, like I said, Libya extends all the way to northern western Africa, but Phut also migrated. They migrated to Yemen (which is at the southern tip of Saudi Arabia), and to Somalia, just south on the other side of the Red Sea where the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean meet. Right next to Somalia is Ethiopia, but that is not the Ethiopia in the Bible, not in these scriptures. Memorize the map or get a map and start understanding where these alliances have always been throughout history. And there is a final alliance that is going to be created that will be stronger than anything that we’ve ever seen.

Go to Ezekiel 27:10. “They of Persia and of Lud [Ludim] and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war; they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.”

Now there is a big geographical area here and at another time when God is dealing with Israel’s enemies. Same thing: an alliance of nations forming together to come against God’s chosen.

Go to Ezekiel 30:1, “The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the LORD GOD; Howl ye, Woe worth the day! For the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen. And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia [No, I am sorry; that does not mean Ethiopia as depicted on our map: the word there again is Cush], when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.” Verse 5, “Ethiopia [Cush], and Libya [Phut], and Lydia, and all the mingled people [everyone that joins that alliance], and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.” The best definition of Chub is probably the central northern African nations. Here we see God dealing with another alliance. That alliance is Ethiopia or Cush, Libya or Phut, and Lydia or Turkey and around the eastern coast of the Mediterranean along Syria, Lebanon, down to Gaza and to the Sinai Peninsula in some cases depending on who the mingled people are and the men of the league. There is an alliance there and there has always been an alliances of nations that God had to punish and deal with. Why? Because they made Israel its enemy.

Go to Ezekiel 38:1, “And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog.” Now I know what most of you think Gog and Magog is. Stay tuned. There might be another point of view on that; in fact, there will be. “And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him, And say, Thus saith the LORD GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal: And I will
turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, [by the way, this has not happened yet] horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling the swords…” Now let’s see who is in this alliance. Verse 5, “Persia [Here you can classify Persia as Iran, Afghanistan, Pakistan. What about all the other ‘Stans’? I will get to that.], Ethiopia [sorry, not in Africa; the Mesopotamian Valley, northern Saudi Arabia], and Libya [Phut] with them; all of them with the shield and helmet: Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: and many people with thee.” So here we have, if you follow the map, a large area.

The above map shows a better picture of Persia with Iran, Pakistan, and Afghanistan. We can see the other ‘Stans’ there also, which use to be Russia. They are separate states or nations now. What significance does that have and are they listed here in this group? I contend they are. Here we see Turkey, Saudi Arabia, Yemen, Iran, Iraq, Syria. So in Ezekiel 38:5 we have “Persia, Cush, and Libya [or Phut] with them; all of them with the shield and helmet: Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: and many people with thee.”

There is an alliance coming. There is an alliance being developed and it covers an area where the 7th Beast previously extended itself out to. It has revived itself. It has come back to life and it is making its final push.
The problem has been, though, that there has been too many dictators not all having the same common denominator. They have separate agendas. There will be political systems put in these nations that are being toppled. I’m not condoning any of these dictators. They’re cruel and evil, but what is coming after it is going to be even crueler and more evil, and even more so controlled by the Beast for its final push in these last days.

The alliances...why Libya? I’m answering that question: because Libya has always been there as a strategic country that has aligned itself with evil, with Satan’s intentions to destroy Israel—and now where Israel Lost Tribes have extended themselves out to, including Ephraim. If they can get rid of Ephraim, do you think Israel is going to stand a chance? If they can control Ephraim, how it lives and how it thinks, do you think Israel is going to stand a chance? No, it’s not. Its days would be numbered. The Lord won’t have any of that. And we will get to that as we approach the latter part of this series, if we ever get there before He comes back.

The last scripture I want to give you demonstrating alliance is Nahum 3:9, “Ethiopia [Cush] and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite; Put [Libya & northern African nations toward the east] and Lubim were thy helpers.” This was in its alliance with Nineveh.

No matter where you go in Scripture, Israel has had as its enemies the same strategizing enemies that surround them. It has always been in that part of the northern African area from west to east, about half way down the African nation along the Indian coast/Red Sea border, Saudi Arabia, the Sinai Peninsula, which is part of Egypt, Iran, Afghanistan, Pakistan, Iraq, Kuwait, Syria, Lebanon, Turkey, and all that general area including (which I will get to in the future) all the ‘Stans’ nations which broke away from Russia.

But what I wanted to point out in a very quick and general way is, Why not Libya? Throughout God’s Word they have been an enemy of Israel. And, I will show you where Ephraim, when it gets its act together eventually, after it is brought to its knees, will be the arrow to Israel’s bow. I will prove that in Scripture and I will even show you that in the stars. I will have it verified in several places.

With that, this has been just a general comment of what’s been happening today and why it is happening. I thought it was important enough to give you just a brief description concerning this allegiance of nations with one common denominator, destroy Israel and any of Israel’s friends. And guess what? We are just about the last friend Israel has and we are doing a pretty good job of ruining that relationship with this present administration. But, that will change eventually.

To be continued…
**The Last Days Study Guide**

**Identifying the Nations**

1. Where did Phut migrate?
2. What does O.I.C. mean?
3. What function is the USA playing in the Middle East?
4. Ethiopians is mistranslated. What is the correct translation?
5. What is the media-driven mindset of most Americans regarding the Middle East uprisings?
6. Where is Cush’s territory?
7. What year was the Muslim Brotherhood founded?
8. Who are the Lydians?
9. What type of government would 70% of Middle Eastern citizens like to democratically institute?
10. What does the terminology ‘golden era’ mean to Muslims?
11. What two objectives are a unifying factor for the different factions of Islam?
12. Who begat Ludim and where did they migrate?
13. How has this message affected your view of world news, if at all?
Asherah

Turn in your bibles to Exodus 34.

I had read the article Did God have a wife? to you, at least part of it, when it came out. “Did God have a wife?” was all over the news, internet, and newspapers. It is nothing new. By the way, this Oxford theologian is an atheist. “Well, how can you be a theologian and an atheist?” You like to study religion but you’re an atheist and you really don’t believe what you study, you just know about it. She came out with the same old nonsense that was first reported back in the late sixties by Rafael Patai. She is just regurgitating the same old nonsense that he did back in 1967. Did God Have a Wife? Let me just read you the article because it is the launching point for where I want to go in this message.

Did God have a Wife? Yes, says a leading theologian and she may have been edited out of the Bible.

Where they are going to and what they are referring to has not been edited out of the Bible. Now some translations have, but I will show you tonight where it has not. So right there it tells me they are not much of a theologian. “Well, they are from Oxford.” Well, hoop-tee-do! Big deal. I could be from Mars with new information but if it is not based on God’s Word, who cares, in one respect—but on the other hand, we should care because we should make that connection because a lot of people are going to fall for this kind of nonsense.

All the great religions of the world share the belief that there is but one solitary creator of the universe. But they could be mistaken, says Britain-based theologian Francesca Stavrakopoulou. “I have come to a colorful and what could seem, to some, uncomfortable conclusion that God had a wife,” she says. Who is God’s companion and where has she been hiding all these years? Who is God’s wife?

I never knew and Scripture never says He had a wife.

Our creator’s better half is a powerful fertility goddess named Asherah, says Stavrakopoulou. She was once worshipped as the companion of Yahweh, the name of God in the Hebrew bible.

No she was not. They substituted Yahweh for her and other gods.

What is the evidence for this? The existence of an ancient goddess named Asherah has been acknowledged for some time, but Stavrakopoulou has unearthed fragments of ancient pottery in Syria that date back to around 800 B.C. [Which is not that far back even though that is a long time ago. But Asherah goes way back, much further than 800 BC.] that refer to "Yahweh and his Asherah" — implying that the two were a "divine pair."

Just because you find it that way doesn’t mean the God of the Bible, Jehovah, had a wife. What it means is man, fallen man, man chasing other gods, adopted Canaanite gods and put it alongside Yahweh, as far as importance goes. And in most of the cases, the children of Israel just put Yahweh in the back seat or forgot Him all together and started worshipping these other gods.
including Baal. Asherah, by the way, besides being the fertility goddess, was also probably Ashtoreth. In fact, I’m convinced she was and so do other archeologists, but I will get to that in a minute. And she was a moon goddess.

There are also lines in the Bible that refer to worship of the goddess in Yahweh's temple in Jerusalem. "In the Book of Kings," says the theologian, "we're told that a statue of Asherah was housed in the temple and that female temple personnel wove ritual textiles for her."

That is true, but that is not because God instructed them to do it! That is because man fell from God’s ways.

If she's really God's wife, why isn't she in the Bible more?

It sounds a bit "Dan Brown-ish," says The Huffington Post, but "the Bible's editors may very well have wiped her almost clean from the document." Several Old Testament experts say the ancient authors who collated the texts either cut out references to Asherah, or translated her name as "Sacred Tree."

Well, that only happened in the modern translations that came from the Wescott and Hort nonsense.

Why would she have been cut out of the Bible?

After the destruction of the Temple in Jerusalem in 586 B.C., Israelite leaders emphasized strict monotheism in order to unite their different tribes.

No. After the 70 years of punishment, they never went back to serving other gods. Even though, for the most part, a good portion deny Jesus Christ as the Son of God when He came on the scene, they didn’t go back to the gods that the world creates.

The idea, says theologian Aaron Brody, was that there's "one god not only for Judah, but for all the nations." Before that, polytheism — or the worship of a number of gods — was quite common. Several of the ancient Israelite gods, such as El, Baal, and Molek [Incidentally, Asherah, if I didn’t say it before, was considered the mother of Baal.], were similarly cast aside in favor of Yahweh.

Should we be sceptical of Stavrakopoulou's claims?

Yes, you should be skeptical. “Well, she is a scholar from Oxford.” She’s not a very good one and I will prove that momentarily.

The devout may wish to know that the theologian is an atheist who says her research is a "branch of history like any other." She has also said that Eve should not be blamed for the Fall of Man [I have told you that over and over. Adam was to blame for the fall of man.], as she had been "very unfairly maligned as the troublesome wife."

Well, too bad. Go to Exodus 34. That was our launching point to get to where I want to go in this message. But before we get there, let’s remind ourselves what God thought about Israel, His
chosen group of people, if they worshipped other gods and what was going to happen to them. Oh, they would be dealt with and you will see throughout Old Testament history every time they were dealt with over it the enemy (constantly the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, and all the ‘ites’) was allowed to bring trouble to all the tribes and territory controlled by Israel because they would not accomplish what God told them to accomplish, conquer all of the land. All these ‘ites’ became the thorn in their flesh. And every time they would get out of line and worship the gods that came from these other tribes not part of the chosen group of people and started worshipping their gods, God would punish them—and usually punish them by allowing these other outside forces to conquer them, bring trouble on them, persecute them, make them slaves, carry them into bondage into a different country. You name it. And then they would get their act together and they would start worshipping God and eliminating all the other gods. Time would go by, usually twenty to forty years, and after that time period they would fall back into the sin of worshipping other gods. The same thing would happen over and over throughout the Old Testament and God warned them not to do it. And He did not just say it once; He says it over and over. And if He says it over and over, what I have called God’s Verifiables, PAY ATTENTION. He wants you to know something, what He likes and what He dislikes in this case. So we pick it up in Exodus 34:10.

“And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee. Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee: But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves.”

What were they supposed to do? Destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves. And like I said, some translations will say ‘trees’. Circle that word groves. What is that and what is the Hebrew word for it? Asherah. They are not even there yet. They are still in the mindset of what gods they knew about when they were in Egypt, i.e., Seshat, Thoth, and those gods—which also represented the moon god and the sun god and its power. They brought those gods with them, at least in their mind. Then when Moses couldn’t be found for forty days and forty nights, they backslid and asked Aaron, and they gave him the instruments to create a molten calf that represented the moon god. They still had that mindset. I’m sure when Moses was letting them know that when they arrived there was going to be some destruction. We are going to knock down their altars, we are going to break their statues, and we are going to cut down their asherahs.

Exodus 34:14, “For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.”

That is right. We serve a jealous God and you see that in the first Ten Commandments. You should not worship any other god. Why? Because we serve a jealous God.

Exodus 34:15, “Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of
his sacrifice: And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.”

The instruction was clear, wasn’t it? Remember, all these gods that came out of Babylon from Cush, the father of chaos—because his name means chaos—were adopted by different tribes depending on what area they were in. They gave them different names, but they all were worshipping the sun, and in some cases even the stars, but predominantly the moon. The sun and the moon were the two most often worshipped gods and the name they placed on those gods varied depending on what area they were in.

Here Moses is telling them about a god they might have heard of, Asherah, but it was not an Egyptian god, what they were familiar with. But now they are going into an area (let’s just call it the land of Canaan, which it should never have been the land of Canaan) and those gods will have different names and Asherah is one of them.

Go to Deuteronomy 7:1. “When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hitties, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou; and when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them: Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods [Satan always used the same technique over and over]: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly. But thus shall ye deal with them [same message as Exodus 34]; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images [statues or pillars], and cut down their groves [Asherah in the Hebrew], and burn their graven images with fire.”

Don’t tell me Asherah is not mentioned in the Bible. Just because the King James translators and other translations translated it wrong doesn’t mean it has not been mentioned in Scripture. If you are a scholar, if you are a theologian, you should know this stuff or else you are not much of one!

Deuteronomy 7:6, “For thou art an holy people [lit. separated for God’s service] unto the LORD thy God. The LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special [lit. chosen to be molded and shaped as God’s possession] people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.”

Go to Deuteronomy 12:1, “These are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD god of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth, Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served [or were made to serve] their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.”

You are to possess it. You are to destroy their places. Why? Because you cannot be placed in a position where you are made to serve them no matter what.
Deut. 12:3, “And ye shall overthrow [break down] their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves [Asherah] with fire, and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place, Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.”

Does that sound familiar? It is now three times we’ve heard this same instruction.

Verse 5, “But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come: And thither you shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and your flocks.”

There was a lot of giving going on, wasn’t there? Some of you complain if you have to give ten percent. “…burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and your flocks”—there is a message right there on giving. “Well, we are New Testament.” Do you think the responsibility in the New Testament is to give less than the Old Testament saints? That is another subject, so we will move on.

Deuteronomy 16:21, “Thou shalt not plant thee a grove”—Asherah; not a sacred tree, not a tree, not a grove, Asherah—“Thou shalt not plant thee a Asherah of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee. Neither shalt thou set thee up any image [statue or pillar]…” It is a monument. It could be made of wood or stone, but most of the time in this day it was made of wood because it could be made quicker. They would plant this in the ground and it was known to be the Asherah pole.

Deuteronomy 17:1, “Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God any bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, or any evilfavouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God. If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant, And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded.”

Who was the sun and what did that represent? Baal. Who was the moon? In the particular area Israel was to dwell and inherit, it was Asherah and Ashtoreth. They are one and the same. They are both moon goddesses and they are both moon goddesses that can be traced. Other names are Astarte, Ishtar, and you can trace it all the way back to Semiramis, to Babylon.

“And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or the moon…” See, Scripture makes it very clear what ‘other gods’ it is referring to. Why has Christianity been so blinded to it? I don’t know. I really can’t answer that. I have tried to figure it out for many years.

“And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded; And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and enquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel.”
To worship the sun is an abomination? Yes. To worship the moon is an abomination? Yes. To worship any other host in heaven is an abomination? Yes. So why did they do it? I know most of you would say if you were there it would not have happened to you. Oh don’t be too sure.

Deuteronomy 17:4, “And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and enquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel:

It is an abomination to worship the sun. It is an abomination to worship the moon. It is an abomination to worship Baal. You see a lot of Baal and the town’s after it. Names would change and different names for Baal were given (or Baalim in the plural). Asherah, Ashtoreth, all those were an abomination.

Go to Judges 1. We read in these verses that the Israelites did not finish the job of conquering the land. You will see from verse 27-36 Manasseh didn’t drive them out completely. Ephraim, same thing. Zebulun, same thing. Asher didn’t drive them out completely either. Naphtali, same thing. Dan; they not only did not drive them out, but they fled to the mountains because they couldn’t control the valley below. And then Joshua dies. And you will see even in Joshua’s lifetime, he didn’t even control his area. In fact, he died in the borders of what he was supposed to inherit.

Once again, as time marched along the mindset became: I’m tired of fighting. All this fighting is getting old. I’m getting tired, my bones ache. Can’t we all just get along? Lord are you sure we are supposed to just wipe these people out? Can’t we just co-exist? Can’t we just be a two-state nation, a Palestinian and an Israelite nation? See, nothing has changed, folks. It’s is the same message and God’s answer has always been no.

Let’s pick it up with Judges Chapter 2:1. “And the angel of the LORD, came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers, and I said, I will never break my covenant with you. And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land.”

Does it sound familiar? I’m repeating this over and over so you won’t forget it as we march across these scriptures and see how God has reacted every time, and, what God did to remind His chosen people to stay on course, what they had to accomplish, what they had to do. Now they weren’t successful and in fact, most of them failed and they backslid because they came up with a better way of following God, an easier way, a way that made more sense. And God says in verse 1, “I will never break my covenant with you, and ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars; but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this? Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides.” If you are not going to listen to Me, guess what Israel? Guess what you chosen group of people that I have chosen for My commission? If you are not going to obey, they are going to be a thorn in your side. And guess what? They still are. Thousands of years have gone by and they still are. “they shall be as thorns in your sides and their gods shall be a snare unto you.”

Now that part, the gods they were serving back then, after the punishment of the 70 years, has never happened again since that point. But that doesn’t mean that they have not been through many toils and sufferings because they didn’t accomplish what they were supposed to
accomplish in the first place. Even what we see today is because of the lack of effort in accomplishing and obeying God in everything He asked them to do. But that is going to be taken care of. The Day of Judgment is coming, and all things will be right, and Israel will see what they have not seen and what they missed. But let’s stay on course with the Judges story.

“And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voices, and wept. And they called the name of that place Bochim [weepers]: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.”

They realized that they didn’t accomplish or obey what God told them to do up to this point. And because of their lack of concern of being obedient children of God, they were going to pay the price. They are going to have these enemies as a thorn in their side.

Judges 2:6, “And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land. And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.” Such as Caleb. “And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old. And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres.” At the border of his inheritance; what does that tell you right there, folks? He couldn’t even been buried in the center or in the land of his inheritance. Why? The job was left undone. “And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD.”

You will see that same problem happening. The ones that would finally get their act together and run back to the Lord, God would give them the victory over their enemies. As soon as they would pass, a new generation came by that knew not the Lord—not that they didn’t learn about Him—they didn’t know about Him in their heart and mind, and what it was to be a follower of the Lord Jehovah and the commitment it takes. They “knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.” They didn’t believe it. Those are fairy tales. Those are fish stories that my father told. Nothing has changed, folks. You will see this next phrase over and over again in the book of Judges, “And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim”. What kind of evil? “And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods”—even though through the generations they were warned after leaving Egypt, they still fell for it. They still ran, in my opinion, for the gods of pleasure, the gods that served them, the gods that they thought would bring them prosperity and everything else they were seeking, not the Lord Jehovah. “And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.” Repeatedly we see, “and the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord,” and serve in this case Baalim, or Baal and the multiple gods of Baal (called different names depending on what area they were in), and they forsook the Lord and they bowed down to these other gods, and the Lord became angry. Verse 13, “And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal [in this case the sun god] and Ashtaroth.”

Circle Baal and Ashtaroth. What about these gods? All of you have heard of Baal—and we will just put him as the sun god for now. At a later time I will tie him into Satan, but not yet.
Asherah or Ashtoreth was the name of the chief female deity worshipped in ancient Syria, Phoenicia, and Canaan.

Now everywhere these gods went they were worshipped, but that is what they were called in these areas.

The Phoenicians called her Astarte, the Syrians worshipped her as Ishtar, and the Philistines has a temple of Asherah. Because of Israel’s incomplete conquest of the land of Canaan, Asherah-worship survived and plagued Israel, starting as soon as Joshua was dead.

Asherah was represented by a limbless tree trunk planted in the ground. The trunk was usually carved into a symbolic representation of the goddess. Because of the association with carved trees, the places of Asherah worship were commonly called “groves.”

That is why it is called in the KJV ‘groves,’ but the literal is Asherah.

And the Hebrew word “asherah” (plural, “asherim”) could refer either to the goddess or to a grove of trees.

Considered the moon-goddess, Asherah [or Ashtoreth] was often presented as a consort of Baal, the sun-god.

Now if you look at other archeological evidence, (you can do the research yourself), many of these archeologists have concluded by what they discovered that they worshipped Asherah and Ashtoreth as the mother of Baal, where all things come from.

Asherah was also worshiped as the goddess of love and war.

She was a moon god, folks. Now let’s look at Ashtoreth.

Ashtoreth [or Asherah] the moon goddess of the Phoenicians representing the passive principle in nature, the principle female deity; frequently associated with the name of Baal or the sun god. These names often occur in the plural as Ashtoreth and Baalim, probably as indicating either different statues or different modifications of the deities. She was also known as Ishtar of the Accadians and Astarte of the Greeks. Under the name of Ishtar, she was one of the great deities of the Assyrians.

Let’s look at Asherah, one more…

This was the name of a sensual Canaanitish goddess Astarte, the feminine of the Assyrian Ishtar. Its symbol was the stem of a tree deprived of its boughs, and rudely shaped into an image, and planted in the ground. Such religious symbols or groves are frequently alluded to in Scripture.

Remember I told you about the asherah poles. An asherah pole was what they would call a sacred tree. That is why in some modern translations instead of ‘groves,’ you see they call it a sacred tree. It stood near a Canaanite religious temple, altar, or location to honor the pagan
goddess Asherah or Ashtoreth. Now if Baal was associated with that location, or one of the gods that was also worshipped there, you would usually see Baal and Ashtoreth together, and then sometimes with the Asherah also (which was one and the same with Ashtoreth). But she was symbolized and a statue would be made of her, or a pole or a tree was dedicated to her, and they would worship this tree or pole, or even a stick that was stuck in the ground, and they would decorate it. That is how pathetic it became. Some asherah poles were carved in stone, but most were made of wood. Most of these wood asherah poles were planted where they would sacrifice, and sometimes human flesh was offered to these false gods.

This is what the children of Israel reduced themselves down to; following, worshipping, and bowing themselves down to these false gods. That is what I’m telling you, folks. I might teach this Easter how Jesus died not on a cross (which has been made to look so glamorous in so many Christian eyes), He died on an asherah pole. Now where have you ever heard of that before? This is how blinded Christianity has been to the truth. Well, I will expose all of it. And there is a good reason why He did. Satan thought he had a final victory over God’s purposes and even His only begotten Son could not achieve what was promised. But we know the end of that story, don’t we? Not only victory for God, but also for us through His only begotten Son—because He didn’t just die on an asherah pole, He was buried, and He rose from the dead, and He is still living today, and He will live forever more as the Son of God ruling and reigning throughout the universe.

But Satan planted a seed because he knew Christ would come eventually, and he wanted to entrench these stupid Israelites, so blindside them with false doctrines and false gods hoping that he could somehow sidestep Christ, and then somewhere along the journey God would say “The heck with all this! I’m still going to be on my throne. Let Satan have this miserable creation down here that went awry.” Well, we don’t serve a God like that. We serve a God of compassion. Satan might have thought that could happen and maybe he did, I don’t know for sure, but I wouldn’t doubt it. But God had a different plan. Satan could have developed all of the doctrines that he wanted. God would stay faithful and true to what He said way back in Genesis when man first fell because He does not change. We change. He does not.

What these children of Israel did in Judges 2:13 was forsook the Lord and served Baal and Ashtaroth. “And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel and he delivered them into the hands of the spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed. Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which delivered [lit. saved] them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. And yet they would not harken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; but they did not so.”

The same thing is happening today. Now I contend that Islam is nothing more than an extension of all of this (everything that has been covered so far in this segment of the series on the moon god). We don’t just come to 630 AD and Mohammed comes on the scene and makes a claim that he serves the moon god. Now he’ll even deny that eventually, his followers also, especially his followers. But if we are going to make those claims we better prove it, and we better prove this by tracking it through Scripture. Then as we get closer and closer to Mohammed, we will see
how he adopts the practices, and not just for the few years around his lifetime, but practices that
go back thousands of years. He adopts Satan’s master plan after the flood in developing these
gods—which his intention was for God’s creation to bow down to them. And when they were
bowing down to these false idols and gods, they were literally bowing down to Satan.

But the children of Israel kept disobeying, kept bowing themselves unto them. They turned
quickly out of the way. How many times have you presented the truth to someone and it doesn’t
take much for something to tick them off or twist them a certain way and they go back to their
old ways and their old practices, their old way of doing things because that is what they are
comfortable with, that is where they receive their pleasure from. It frustrates you and you want
to pull out your hair and say, “Can’t you see the truth!” Listen, what we experience in our
lifetime is nothing new. This is what has been happening throughout the millennia. Man turns
on a dime away from God. Man turns on a dime away from Jesus. Have you ever asked yourself
why? Why won’t they receive the truth? Why won’t they apply the truth? Why won’t they stick
with it? I ask it all the time. You should be in my position of watching people come and go. You
think they are grounded. You think it reaches their inner being, the central seat of their being,
their heart and mind. But yet, as soon as something becomes attractive in this world, they run to
it. It seems like they do not even think twice and they go back to the pit they were dug from.
Why? It is nothing new. It happened over and over throughout Scripture, and the children of
Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord and they served Baalim. You can serve all kinds of other
gods now. And most people do not even see how the moon god is being served in these last days.

Verse 18, “And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge,
and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented
the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.
And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they returned, and corrupted [or were
corrupted] themselves more than their fathers…” They did not just go back to the corruption of
their fathers, the corruption increased in intensity and in practice more than their fathers. “…in
following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their
own doings, nor from their stubborn way.”

Well, there is half of the answer right there. Why did they go back? Their stubborn ways. Their
ways. They are not pursuing the Lord’s ways. They are pursuing their ways, gods of this world,
man-made creations that control them, controls their mind and heart. That is who they want to
serve because they are looking at the here and now, what brings them pleasure and delight and
satisfies what they think they are seeking. Serving other gods is no different than serving an
addiction, if you think about it. It doesn’t have to be just the moon god or the sun god. It could be
anything that puts something else first, in front of God, in front of the Lord Jesus.

Judges 2:20, “And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that
this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not
hearkened unto my voice; I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the
nations which Joshua left when he died.” That is right, that ‘Joshua left when he died’. You
thought it was too hard on Joshua? God said it, not me. “That through them I may prove
Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it,
or not.” You didn’t keep my commandments even though I reminded you over and over, when
you still has Moses around. In other words, you have forced me to do this and now they are a
thorn in your sides, and they are going to prove you. “Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.”

Judges 3:1, “Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, even as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan; Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof; Namely, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering of Hamath. And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses. And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivities, and Jebusites: and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods. And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, and served Baalim and the groves [Asherah].”

Don’t tell me Asherah is not mentioned in the Bible. What kind of scholar are you?

“Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim [Cush=chaos], king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-Rishathaim eight years. And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb’s younger brother. And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chusan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand, and his hand prevailed against Cushan-rishathaim. And the land had rest forty years.” And you see this over and over again in Scripture; in verse 12, again, the children did evil in the sight of the Lord. Remember, I told you to memorize that. “And the children did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD strengthened Eglon king of Moab against Israel.” And of course you will see the same story being told again, and once again the Lord delivers them. This happens repeatedly and then probably the most famous judge in those Old Testament times was Deborah. And once again in Judges 4:1, “And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD,” and then once again the Lord delivered them.

Now let’s go to chapter 6:1. Some of you that have been listening to me are very familiar with the Gideon story. Everyone is really, but let’s take a look at the Gideon story a little bit differently.

“And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD.” See, now we have an understanding of what they did to be in the condition they were in, oppressed by the hand of Midian for seven years. Even though judge after judge came by, delivered them, and they for a period of time stayed straight and understood God’s ways and followed Him, given enough time another generation grew up, people who were only familiar and had just heard the stories of how God delivered, and they decided to go experiment with these other gods, false gods, these false doctrines that were produced by man man-made traditional religions with their statues and their pillars—because these groves were asherah groves, in other words asherah pillars. They ran back and served Baal. They ran back and served Asherah or Ashtoreth depending on location. They ran back and served the sun god and the moon god. And remember, everyone hears Baal, Baal, Baal but Baal’s sidekick Asherah or Ashtoreth was the moon god, the mother of Baal. So she had
a higher seat of authority (let’s just call it that). And don’t get me wrong; it’s not like there is one lesser evil false god than another. There is not.

In fact, you can find some of the Baal worship inscriptions alongside crosses. Now the crosses were a little bit different, but they were crosses. While I really didn’t get into it that much and you’ll have to do your own research if you are that interested (or take my word for it), every time you see Baal worship and especially around altars, there was an asherah pole that symbolized Asherah or Ashtoreth, the mother of Baal—or, if we take it back to shortly after the flood, Semiramis, where it all stemmed from through Cush and Nimrod, and then Tammuz. But in the time period I am speaking of now, when you saw an inscription the cross represented the asherah pole. Archeology has discovered not just one or two inscriptions but many different artifacts with Baal alongside a cross. What did Jesus die on? Think about it. “Well, some say he died on a tree.” Well, guess where the wood came from you ding-a-ling legalistic know-it-all? Why did Jesus die on a tree? Why did He die on an asherah pole? Now most of you know why He did it, but what does the symbolism mean? Maybe this Easter I address it. But how ironic, Baal and an Asherah symbol, Baal and an Ashtoreth symbol, Baal and a cross. Now Baal was just a bunch of markings but the cross was unique, more inscriptive, and more decorative.

Judges 6:1, “And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds they are running for their lives. And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them…”

I know this is laborious history for most of you, but it is important to lay down to see and to combat such ridiculous articles and research that comes out and says ‘Did God Have A Wife,’ and then make the claim that it was Asherah because they saw some inscriptions basically (I know what she was looking at), that has it side-by-side with Yahweh. If you look at the archeological evidence, yes, there were some Israelites that put it side-by-side with Yahweh perhaps thinking, “We want to serve Yahweh, but we want to serve these gods also just in case we miss anything.” So what is new and special about that?
The instruction has never changed and it is still true today. It has never changed. God said it. He kept warning the children of Israel of the trap they would fall into if they allowed themselves to be tricked, conned, to be led by Satan into a dangerous destructive path. He warned them. He told them not to sacrifice anything to them. He told them not to bow down, that they were all an abomination. And what did they do? “And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded. And it be told thee, and thou has heard of it, and enquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel...” And because it is still there by the way, a symbol of that abomination, The Dome of the Rock, the Al-aqsa, even the Dome of the Tablets, I am going to be blunt, it is still pissing off God. If you don’t like that language then you probably shouldn’t be following this ministry anyway because He still thinks it is an abomination. He still thinks it is an abomination and it is. They did follow the sun, Baal. They did follow the moon, the mother of Baal, identified as Asherah and Ashtoreth. They did create groves, or better yet, wood pillars, some stone, in the dedication of their allegiance to a moon god, which also was a fertility god, Mother Nature as we would call it today. They backslid, they turned, they were rescued, they backslid, they turned, they were rescued, they backslid, they turned, and they were rescued. And they only worshipped the true God for short periods of time because after they were rescued, the generation that remembered that rescue stayed faithful and true. But then a new bunch of hotshots grew up and would fall every time—which the last fall, as far as the southern tribes, took them into bondage into Babylon. From that point on, they have only been a monotheism serving chosen people of God. They have had no other God. Now they did not recognize the son of God who would come, though many did, but a lot did not. But they will someday and they will make that correction also.

Now Gideon is a fascinating story and I will add further detail about this moon god next time.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

Asherah

1. Why do some think God had a wife?

2. Describe what an asherah pole is.

3. Why did the Israelites emphasize strict monotheism after 586 BC?

4. What were God’s people to do with the gods of the peoples in the Holy Land they were inheriting?

5. Where would asherah poles be found?

6. What was the punishment meted out by God for Israel’s disobedience?

7. How does one find Asherah in the Bible?
Moon God – Gideon

Open your Bible to Judges 2:11.

I will have to do some review, but I will try to pick it up where I left off. I told you in the last message every time you see this verse you can go back into your memory banks and now know exactly what kind of evil they committed. You will see it in more than one place in the Old Testament over and again especially as we move forward.

Judges 2:11, “And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim.” Baalim is plural for Baal and other gods and of course Scripture goes on to list the other gods a few verses down. So it is not just Baal by himself. Baal was considered the sun god. “And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them”—in the Hebrew, not just bowing, but worshiping; a combination—“and provoked the LORD to anger. And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.”

Now, I already covered this but a quick review wouldn’t hurt. Who is Ashtaroth or Ashtoreth? I said that Ashtoreth and Ashurah is one and the same. Now you hardly ever see this name but another one is Anat. You will see it more in archeological books and descriptions that have been written about the Canaanite gods that were discovered. She is a moon goddess also. I believe Ashtaroth, Asherah, and Anat are all the same and not just myself by the way, archeological scholars in the field and some biblical scholars believe the same.

Ashtoreth [or Asherah] the moon goddess of the Phoenicians representing the passive principle in nature, the principle female deity; frequently associated with the name of Baal or the sun god. These names often occur in the plural as Ashtoreth and Baalim. She was also known as Ishtar of the Accadians and Astarte of the Greeks. Under the name of Ishtar, she was one of the great deities of the Assyrians.

I also gave you some information about Asherah or, once again, Ashtoreth. This historical scholar believes they are one and the same.

Asherah or Ashtoreth was the name of the chief female deity worshipped in ancient Syria, Phoenicia, and Canaan.

The Phoenicians called her Astarte, the Syrians worshipped her as Ishtar, and the Philistines had a temple of Asherah. Because of Israel’s incomplete conquest of the land of Canaan, Asherah-worship survived and plagued Israel, starting as soon as Joshua was dead.

Asherah was represented by a limbless tree trunk planted in the ground. The trunk was usually carved into a symbolic representation of the goddess.
It was not carved all the time. Sometimes there was just a tree trunk without any limbs stuck into
the ground usually by an altar, temple, or shrine to these false gods. Sometimes there were
multiple tree trunks and sometimes even groves. Some were carved and some were not carved.

Considered the moon-goddess, Asherah [or Ashtoreth] was often presented as a
consort of Baal, the sun-god.

Some other scholars actually believe she was the mother of Baal and had more of an important
role in the false religion that was established in serving these gods. She was worshipped as the
goddess of love and war. She also was the goddess that the priests or priestesses would worship
because they believed if they did so that their practice of fortune-telling would be enhanced. I
could go on and give you further details but that is all you need to know for now.

This is what kindled God’s or the Lord’s anger. The children of Israel, the children of the chosen
group of people that God elected to choose for His purposes, kept going back to these gods over
and over; “they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.”

Judges 2:14, “And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into
the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies
round about so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. Whithersoever they
went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the
LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.”

They would fall back into this silly, stupid, and evil worship of these false gods, fall into distress,
and God would deliver them time after time throughout the book of Judges. They would fall
back into it.

Judges 2:16, “Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand
of those that spoiled them. And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a
whoring after other gods, and bowed [and worshipped] themselves unto them: they turned
quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the
LORD; but they did not so. And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was
with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge:
for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them
and vexed them. And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they returned, and
corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to
bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.”

Every time they backslid (as we would call it today) and went back whoring after these gods,
they were worse than the previous generation.

Okay, let’s move on to chapter three since this is just review. In chapter 2 verse 11, we saw “the
children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD,” and we know what that evil is, right? It’s
not going to change in chapter 3. In chapter 3 verse 7 it starts with only one slight change the
way it is worded, but the same meaning.

Judges 3:7, “And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD
their God,” they went whoring after these other gods again, “and served Baalim and the groves
[Asherahs].” It was Ashtaroth in verse 13 but here it is Asherahs. The reason why they used the
word groves is because there were multiples of these tree trunks sticking up out of the ground. So, they thought that was a different god. No, it was the same god but just multiples of the same god in one location. That is why they called it groves. Like I said, Ashtaroth, Asherah, or Anat and a few other names were all the same moon god and in this case moon goddess.

We see that they returned and did evil in the sight of the Lord not only in verse 11 in chapter 2, but also in verse 7 in chapter 3. At Judges 3:12 another judge that comes into play.

“And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD [and once again, we know what that evil is]: and the LORD strengthened Eglon king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.” Skipping along to chapter 4 we see in verse 1, “And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.”

They went back and forth and then we get to chapter 6 and this is where I want to pick up for this message. This is where I left off. Verse one, same thing. Now I know some of you think you know all there needs to be known about the story of Gideon. You might have a different opinion after this message.

Judges 6:1, “And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD.” What was that evil? They bowed and worshipped other gods. Those other gods are listed for us. They hadn’t changed yet. Not that much time had gone by, several hundred years, but not that much time. They were still serving Ashtoreth, Asherah, Anat, Baal (depending on where you were in Phoenicia), Astarte, and even Ishtar. Where did all these have their foundation and beginnings? In Babylon. They represent Semiramis which goes back to the Nimrod story, which takes it back to Cush the Father of Chaos.

Judges 6:1, “And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites they made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.” What a way to live. They were so oppressed they felt so much in danger that they would hide themselves in dens, caves, or anywhere that they could flee from these Midianites. “And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up [at harvest time], and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them [they were coming from every direction]; and they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, or ox, nor ass.” Hey everyone! Look what the Israelites are doing. Let’s go and take it. That is what happened and there was no resistance. “For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude: for both they and their camels were without number, and they entered into the land to destroy it.”

What happens when you fall off the path or the way? What happens when something else becomes your God? For us today, what happens when Jesus Christ is not front and center? I got news for you, if you think the life of a Christian is tough, if He still wants you in His camp, you have a tough road ahead. And if He is still pulling on you and tugging on our heart, it is not going to be easy. You can try to run, you can try to hide in your cave, your den, or what you consider to be your stronghold, but the Lord knows where you are at and He is not going to make your life easy. You might think you are getting away with it or you might think the Lord does not care any longer, but if He is still pulling on your heart strings there is no place you can run to or
hide from the Lord. Even your enemies will have it easy finding out where you are. Sometimes
the Lord allows us to go so low when we fall out of step to get our attention. This is what
happened here. This is not just the first or the second time. It happened time after time. And once
again, every time it did happen, it seemed like the oppression got worse not better. It didn’t even
stay at an even keel from oppression to oppression. And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and
the children of the east came and plundered and stole from the Israelites and they barely had
anything to survive on “for they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as
grasshoppers...”

Verse 6, “And Israel was greatly impoverished,” they were dying because they couldn’t even
feed themselves, “because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.”
Once again, the same thing is happening. “And it came to pass...” This time it was a little bit
different than any other time. Remember there are many experiences of their ups and downs,
their falling away from God and their getting back together with God worshipping the only true
God. It is not like they had nothing to rely on for informational sources of what went wrong and
how to get back and make it right.

Judges 6:8, “And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of
the Midianites, that the LORD sent a prophet.” I want you to pay close attention to this. This
time he did not send a judge. He tried that. And it worked, but they fell away again. He sent a
prophet. This time He is having His word delivered. “…the LORD sent a prophet [and there are
debates about who that prophet might be] unto the children of Israel, which said unto them,
Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt and brought you forth out of
the house of bondage [or slavery]; And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and
out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you
their land [actually land, not ‘their’ land].”

Now we have seen this and if you have read Scripture, especially in the Old Testament scripture
prior to this particular chapter, you see this is not the first time they are hearing this. This has
been said over and over leading up to this point in history. Israel forgot it. They had to be
constantly reminded throughout their history of what God delivered them from and what He
promised. What He was trying to do here was find faith in the land. He could not. What about
Gideon? I’m getting to that. God is trying to find faith in the land by sending the prophet to
declare what He has already declared in the past.

“Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up...” That means the Lord did the work.
He had His messengers and He had His leadership in leadership positions to facilitate the plan,
but it was the Lord who was in charge. It was the Lord that allowed it to happen and made it
happen. “Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt and brought you
forth out of the house of bondage [slavery]; And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians,
and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you,” and lo and behold you even have this land to boot. I did it. I delivered you. I brought you
up. I gave you. What has changed? Has the word from the Lord changed all these years? No.
People changed. People drifted away from the word of the Lord that was delivered through His
messengers. “And I said unto you, I am the LORD your God”—meaning there is nothing else
available out there that you should worship or bow down to. Those are only false gods and a
mammade image of what a god should look and be like. Verse 10, “And I said unto you I am
the LORD your God; fear not the gods [lit. don’t be in awe, don’t be memorized by what you’ve
been told these gods represent; it can also mean fear along with it in that definition] of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice."

Now, put a line right there at the end of that verse. God gave an opportunity for this nation or some out of this nation, including Gideon by the way, to step up and say, Thus saith the word of the Lord. You do not see any takers, do you? Not one taker. I have searched far and deep through any source I could find. Not one taker, folks. The word of the Lord sure didn’t have much impact through his messenger. I guess when I am down over whether the message is getting through or not, I shouldn’t feel so bad. At least the Lord has a few takers through the message that is preached here. Think about it; He couldn’t find anyone through the prophet—(probably the prophet only, but he was not instructed to do so. We have no evidence of that)—who would say, “Use me. I am here. I am available. I won’t be in awe. I won’t be mesmerized by these gods. I definitely won’t fear them because they are the thing that got us in this condition in the first place. And if Your word is still true, You delivered before in the past, You brought your chosen people to the point where they were conquerors, not people hiding in dens or caves, and You brought them to the point where they are not the ones being oppressed, but they are kicking out the oppressors.” Now there is a Middle Eastern plan for Israel today, isn’t it, if they want to stay in the path that God has always had for that territory. That is their Middle East plan, folks. “Are you serious? That doesn’t sound very peaceful.” Just because you do not know Scripture, just because you have been filling your brain up with false doctrine doesn’t mean you are right with God as far as your thinking as to what you think should happen. See, I have always said, I use God’s verifiables. I stay true to the Word. I really don’t give you much opinion. When I give you opinion, it is usually before I start the teaching. When it comes to teaching time, it is Thus saith the Word of the Lord! And he is reminding the nation that is hiding in the caves and dens what kind of God they should serve and bow down to and be in awe of because that God, the God, the Lord Almighty would have their enemies on the run. He has proven that over and over. Read through the book of Judges up to this point.

When that didn’t work out, what happened? The Lord had to go searching and searching He went. Verse 11, “And there came an angel [lit. messenger] of the Lord…” Scratch out that word ‘angel’. This was the pre-incarnated Christ and we will see that in verse 14. Gideon even starts realizing who he is referring to. And the pre-incarnated Christ came “and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abiezzrite: and his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites.”

Now where would one thresh wheat? On a threshing floor, the kind you see on the Temple Mount, which the Holy of Holies use to sit on, which is not beneath the Dome of the Rock. That is to the south of it. I covered that in the early days of this series. Gideon was there in a winepress hiding and trying to produce enough food to exist another day.

Judges 6:12, “And the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.”

We find a lot of different ways this is defined. And I know some of you are preset in your thinking on this scripture. You probably have it written in your bible. I know my mentor said, “The Lord is with thee, the one who is mighty in valour.” Of course Gideon, and I know the argument, doesn’t look like he has any valour about him, he is hiding in a winepress. He might not be in a den or a cave, but he is in a winepress. He is not in an open field where one would
thresh wheat. No, he is doing it and hiding it and probably a small lump of it because you couldn’t get too much into a winepress at any one time and successfully produce the type of wheat you would need to produce to make food. I don’t necessarily agree with that translation and I will tell you why. Literally the closest one I get to the literal translation is the Targum.

“And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.” What it really means and what it is really saying there instead of, “The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour,” is and should read, “The Word of the Lord is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.” I really don’t care if you disagree with me because of what you heard in the past. Don’t believe me, search deep and wide like I have, and then tell me I’m wrong. And Gideon proves it in verse 13. He goes into his argument mode.

Judges 6:13, “And Gideon said unto him, Oh my LORD, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? And where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? But now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.” See, Gideon didn’t even want to take responsibility for why the evil came down on these people. He is in denial. But the important thing to recognize here, besides that he is in denial, is that he recognizes and is almost repeating back what the prophet said about how the Lord delivered Israel from Egypt. We just read that in verses 8 through 10, but now he is questioning. But the Lord just told him the word of the Lord is with thee. See, it has already been delivered by the prophet. The way Gideon will become a mighty man of valour is when he finally settles within himself, Thus saith the word of the Lord.

Then Gideon, like I said, goes into his argument stage and says, “Well, if the Lord is with us, then why has all this befallen us?” I heard what the prophet said, I heard about the miracles from Egypt, and how we got delivered from Egypt, but that was then and this is now and He has forsaken us… instead of saying, Forgive us oh Lord, like Daniel in his unbelievable prayer in chapter 9; not only saying the nation sinned but he took the sin as a personal sin and said we’ve sinned. Even though those people weren’t sinning because they were taken out of the area, most of them 70 years before, they still took the responsibility for their forefathers and what they did, these forefathers we are reading about now. No, he didn’t have the attitude of Forgive us oh Lord, give us another chance; we did evil in the sight of the Lord, in your sight oh Lord. We started falling for these other gods again. Forgive us. That is not what happened. He is in a state of denial. That is probably why they are even in the trouble that they are in—because I could say, well a God like that would never let us be placed in any harms way. Oh really. Is God your bellhop? Is the Lord your bellhop? You are not in awe of Him. You are treating Him as if He was a slave, the slave of you.

“And Gideon said unto him, Oh my LORD, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? And where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? But now the LORD has forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.” No; you have forsaken the Lord. Now the Lord, because of His compassion, and because of His ultimate plan with this nation, once again comes to the rescue. He tried to use the prophet to stir up something in their being to say, you know what, what are we afraid of? What are we running from? What are we hiding from? Let’s oppress our oppressors and kick them the hell out of our territory and land! That is not what happened, so the Lord decided now, okay, I have to find someone and find someone He did. Now this person
was in a state of denial, but the Lord had mercy if you really think about it—and not just on him, but on the whole nation.

“And the LORD looked upon him and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save [lit. free] Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?” “And the LORD looked upon him and said, Go in this thy might…” Why would he have this kind of might? If he did not have this kind of might, then it would not have even been listed in verse 12. But he would have might if he would finally come to the point and realize that the word of the Lord is with thee. It has already been delivered to you. What Jesus Christ was doing was confirming what was already said. Now because nobody responded, He had to come Himself, choose someone and convince someone that if they apply the word of the Lord, what was already said, what was already declared, not through the ages, but just recently, shortly before the pre-incarnated Christ came, hopefully they would faiithe on it, trust Him and the word of the Lord. If they did, they would be a mighty man of valour. You, me, or any one of us who trusts in the word of the Lord without any doubts, will come to a place where you all are mighty men and women of valour. I don’t care what anyone tells you. Christ will see no different. I told you in the Spiritual Warfare Series, if I am in Christ and Christ is in me, there is nothing to fear from Satan and he knows that. Yet he has done a convincing job in having Christians run in fear from him. Are you nuts? Have you forgotten the word of the Lord? Who has bewitched you? Who has brainwashed you to have that mentality? It sure does not come from God’s word.

“The Lord looked upon him and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt free Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?” Hasn’t My word given you instruction? Isn’t My word what you should be trusting in? The so-be-it faith, as I said, the pisteuo faith. You said it and that is good enough for me. I know it will come to pass.

Verse 15, “And he said unto him, Oh my LORD, wherewith shall I save Israel? Behold, my family is poor in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father’s house.” When you understand what is being said here, literally it is the thousand in Manasseh. It is not ‘my family’. It does not say that in the original. It says my thousand are thinned or greatly reduced. Remember these tribes were broken up in groups. In the tribe of Manasseh they were broken up into tens, fifties, hundreds, and thousands. Gideon came from a tribe and a group from that tribe that had thousands in their tribal clan. It has been reduced to almost next to nothing, it was so thinned out so Gideon is responding saying, wait a minute, you are sending me? Did you see our tribe? It is about ready to be extinguished. There are not many left. In other words, who is coming with me, children? “And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.” Literally, you shall smite the Midians and the way you are going to perceive it is it will be like fighting just one of them. Just one. Think about it; not the tens of thousands that you will be facing, no, they will just look like one person to you. And if you really think about it, the unseen spiritual fight that goes on, it really is one, the master planner of it all, Satan. Defeat him and the rest of the pawns are going to fall quickly.

Verse 18, “Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present,” and he brings forth some unleavened cakes and a kid and he puts it in a basket. Then the Lord creates a fire; it is offered as an offering. Then in verse 24, “Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovah shalom: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.”
Verse 22, “And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the LORD [or the Lord], Gideon said, Alas, O LORD God! For because I have seen an angel of the LORD [or the Lord] face to face. And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovah shalom [peace]; unto this day.”

And then we pick it up at verse 25, “And it came to pass the same night…” This is where Gideon gets his first instruction. What was his first instruction? Destroy Baal and the moon god. Remember, there was a prominent altar or shrine to Baal and the surrounding Asherahs at his father’s location, in his location. “And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father’s young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove [Asherah] that is by it.” I mean you just have to throw down Baal, or cast down, but you cut the moon goddess and eliminate it completely. “And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock [strong place], in the ordered place [lit. in an orderly manner], and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove [of the Asherah] which thou shalt cut down.” A burnt offering; hmm, wasn’t our Lord Jesus Christ stuck on a cross, also representing a burnt offering amongst other things on that cross as our burnt offering once and for all on a wood piece stuck in the ground?

Verse 27, “Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father’s household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.” At least he did it. “And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove [Asherah or Ashtaroth] was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered [a burnt offering] on the altar that was built.” Not only did they cut down the Asherah and cast down Baal, but they built the altar unto God that was referred to in verse 24. “And they said to one another, Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing. Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove [Asherah] that was by it. And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal?” At least he stood up. “Will ye save him? He that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning; if he be a god, let him plead for himself”—why can’t he take care of Gideon if he is so powerful—“because one hath cast down his altar. Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.” Jerubbaal means let Baal contend. If Baal, Asherah, or Ashstoreth, or Anat, or Ishtar, or Astarte, or any other false god wants to contend with Gideon and the name they called him, let them do so. There were no takers.

Then Gideon prepares for battle. We see that in chapter 7 and it starts off not with Gideon as the name but the name that was given to him, “Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him…” What is it saying there? So then let’s define what his name means “Then let Baal contend, you know, that guy named Gideon, and all the people that were with him rose up early and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley, And the Lord said unto Gideon...”
(I don’t have time to go through all this, but then it goes into the sorting process of eliminating people in several stages and it was reduced down to 300. If you don’t know the story, read through it because I’d like to get to the end of this message.)

Then they were given instructions how they were to win the victory by using lamps and trumpets. And of course, when the lamps broke and they could see the light in the pitch of dark and the trumpets blew surrounding the Midianites, the Midianites got confused and started turning on each other because they didn’t know who they were fighting. Remember, there were Midianites and other enemies of God’s chosen coming from all different directions to fight against Israel and the small army that was accumulated. What happened is they got confused, turned on each other, and as soon as the sword of the Lord and of Gideon was cried out the enemy turned on each other and they were defeated. Then some escaped and Gideon goes in pursuit after them. And that is where we will pick it up in chapter 8.

Judges 8:1, “And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not…” Ephraim; the people who like to war by the way, that was always the tribe of war, saying, Hey! How come you didn’t let us know? We wanted in this fight. They were mad at Gideon for not calling them. You know, it is always the Jonny-come-latelys. It is really laughable in a sense. The problem was there. Why didn’t they come and deal with the Midianites every time the Midianites came, especially during the harvest season and go to war with them? That is a sidebar story and I won’t get into now.

Verse 2, “And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you?” And of course, he gives them a way to participate in the battle. Verse 4, “And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over, he and three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them. And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.” They are ones that didn’t die in the confusion after the trumpets were blown and the pitchers broken and the sword of the Lord and Gideon was blasted out throughout the valley. So some escaped and these two kings escaped, Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian and Gideon went pursuing.

Now in the pursuit they were getting tired, they needed something to eat. So they came to the men of Succoth and they refused to serve them. “And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?” Listen, until you defeat those guys, we are going to take our chances. In other words, what if you lose? Nope, sorry; pass us by. We are not going to give you anything. That is the attitude they had. We have a lot of Christian saints that fight wars that way, spiritual wars. Well, unless I know you have complete victory, I am not going to join your group or join your cause. When I see you are close or have complete victory, then I will celebrate with you like I have been there all along. Boy have I seen that over the years.

Verse 7, “And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.” Is this the way you are going to treat us? You were not part of the deliverance—which concerns you also. And this is the way you are going to treat us? Then you are going to have to deal with us on our way back once we take care of these evil kings.
Verse 9, “And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered him. And he spake also unto the men of Penuel saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower. Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.” Wow, what God can do with 300 who will faite in His word! “And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbeah, and smote the host: for the host was secure. And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited [lit. terrified] all the host. And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun was up, And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men. And he came unto the men of Succoth and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary? And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught [or made to know] the men of Succoth. And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.”

He captured those kings and came back and did what he said he would do to the ones that would not participate. I would hate to be an onlooker constantly all your life. And I have some of you that have not participated in this ministry that have been following this ministry for years and you still refuse to participate either by emailing, or making a phone call, or by giving. What is wrong with you? Wake up; now is the time! Who else is delivering a message night after night, year after year, and not letting up? I didn’t just write a five or six chapter book and leave it there. I think I have been consistently showing you, without any doubt, what the enemy of God has always been. It’s not going to be confusing to know who your enemy is once you recognize whoever is Israel’s enemy is also your enemy.

Verse 18, “Then said he [Gideon] unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king. And he said, They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you. And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that were on their camels’ necks.”

The ornaments; now this whole message to get to this point. Sometimes I will tell you when the King James didn’t translate it right, especially in prophecy. Now there is a reason for that, the time was not right. I am sorry, in 1611 the time was not right for the message to be revealed until the last age, the last of time that was going to be presented after certain fulfillments. I already showed you what certain timelines consist of those fulfillments, 1948 and 1967. So I am not going to say it is a wrong translation. I am going to say the Lord was directing if you understand why certain things could not be told, because the time was not right. Now the time has been there now for over 50 years and more than that because you have to start tracking since 1948. So there is no excuse for any preacher not to see what time we are in.
But circle the word ornaments. “And took away the ornaments” Now the Septuagint got it right, the Arabic got it right, and so did the Syriac. What are those ornaments of the Midianites and these kings? And Gideon slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments: these ornaments were crescents or half-moons. Does it sound familiar? Does what a crescent moon symbolizes look familiar? They were crescents or half-moons. If you don’t believe me, check it out yourself. I have not led anyone astray up to this point and I do not plan to, to prove a point.

“…and took away the ornaments that were on their camels’ necks.” Their beasts of burden of war, because that is what they were, were like our tanks today, that and chariots and so forth, which were all decorated upon. And took away the ornaments, the crescent or half-moons. How ironic; another verification. We know why they fell in such oppression again, because they did evil in the sight of the Lord, they went back to worshipping the Baal and the moon god, the Baalim. They went back to sticking pieces of wood in the ground whether carved or not carved, creating groves around the altars of Baal. They went back to worshipping and bowing down to false gods, practicing false religions. And now we have further evidence what the enemy not only represented but also what they decorated with. Have you ever seen the star or US Air Force painted on the side of a US Air Force plane? That is what this is like. The crescents or half-moons was their symbol.

Then we read after this war was won, “the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son’s son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you, the LORD shall rule over you.” Why is verse 21 important in the scheme of things in understanding who these people worshipped and bowed down to, and what Israel did as far as evil in the sight of the Lord, and was delivered from? If you think about it, you can never read verse 21 and make much of a difference in the story unless you are looking for signs, verifications throughout history of what Satan’s game plan has been ever since the flood and even prior—which someday I will go back to and give you more detail, God willing.

Think about it; how many of you have read this verse all the way through and never even thought twice? Be honest. Some of you have read this story if not dozens, maybe more than dozens of times. Did it ever dawn on you what those possible ornaments are? They are there for a reason as another verification in God’s Word of what the battle has been against. Do you think the battle was against the Midianites? They were just pawns. Do you think the battle was against the children of the east or the Amalekites? No. They are just pawns. The battle is against an unseen being and beings that are controlling the scene and placing their mark throughout history using, as I said before, the same battle plan to make man submit to ‘it’. I don’t like to call it anything else, ‘it’ means the moon god and any other god.

Now that is how the story ends, but it picks up in verse 22 and it becomes an extremely sad story. How can Gideon, who is also listed in Hebrews 11, make such a terrible move? How! Let’s read it. “Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son’s son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you, the LORD shall rule over you.” Good! He is on track up to this point. “And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey.” Incidentally, what did you think those earrings represented? The moon god, more moon shapes and crescent moon shapes. “(For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.) And they answered,
We will willingly give them, And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey. And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; besides the ornaments, and collars [or sweet jewels], and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels’ necks.”

Gideon has it all on track up to this point. That gold, by the way, represented about 70 pounds of gold. In our day and age at about $1400.00 an ounce, that is $1.5 million dollars of gold. Now we do not know what Gideon was going to do with this, but up to this point he’s saying take all those things, what you are wearing, what they wore, what they represent and put them down on the ground, accumulate it here. And what should have been done with that? It should have been destroyed. What did Gideon do with it? How could such a victorious story end in such failure?

Verse 27, “And Gideon made an ephod…” Some of you know what an ephod is. If you don’t, listen to the Breast Plate part of the Spiritual Warfare Series. “And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah.” An ephod… at least Moses made them drink the molten calf that was produced from the same false god worship paraphernalia. At least Moses made them drink it and some fell sick and died. Gideon… and that is what I’m saying folks, you don’t have to be at that so-be-it level of faith, you have to have the mentality that you want to keep hearing because faith comes by hearing and hearing so you are constantly persuaded Thus sayeth the word of the Lord. So thus sayeth the word of the Lord, I am not going to add anything to it, I am not going to take anything from it, I am going to base my life on it, and know as much as I can about it so I don’t get off track and do something stupid as Gideon did, and evil by the way because it led to other problems eventually.

“And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring…” Remember what they did? It was mentioned earlier in the book of Judges. Whoring after what? This became their new god temporarily. “…which thing became a snare [and that is putting it lightly] unto Gideon, and to his house.” But God kept things quiet while Gideon was still alive for forty years.

Verse 33, “And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again…” I guess the ephod made from the stuff that should have been destroyed, the crescent moons, the half-moons, everything representing the moon goddess, they got bored with it. They wanted something to whore after and they got bored with the ephod, which should have never been created in the first place. “And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again and went whoring after Baalim [plural], and made Baal-berith their god.” They chose a different location to build a different shrine and they started the whole process once again. “And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side.” On every side…

Now this whole message was to outline for you a continuation of the moon god and how it has always been a thorn in the flesh as far as Israel is concerned, up to a certain point. Now after they came back from Babylon, the children of the Northern Tribes supposedly disappeared, never came back except for a few. But, the Southern Tribes which consisted mostly of Judah came back, not all of them, but a portion of them, and they started over again. And from that point on, they never fell for these moon gods again. Now, they have their own problems and they rejected the God, the only begotten Son of God, but that is another story for another time.
The whole purpose of this message is to point out through history, as I lay it down, that God’s Word is true. I’m not some nut out here that is creating a fantasy theory. I’m giving you the theory straight out of God’s Word that will lead up all the way to Islam—the whole extension of time of the moon god existence that has been a thorn in the flesh, that is out to destroy all of Israel and that means every tribe and not just what is located in Israel today, even though that is what they primarily are trying to do. They call that the little Satan and the United States of America is the great Satan. Well, I have news for them, they are not going to have the last laugh, the Lord is. Don’t fall for the same mistakes. It’s easy to get off track and the guaranteed way of falling away from the Lord is to quit listening to it, quit hearing it so you can be persuaded. “Well, I’m persuaded, I’m convinced.” Don’t be so arrogant and naïve to believe that if you stop hearing it and stop learning and growing that you will be okay. I cannot see anyone that stops hearing the word of the Lord from the beginning to the end of this book that didn’t fall out of the way. If they did, prove it to me. That is why the Lord has always had people through all the ages delivering His word and rightly dividing it. Now unfortunately, we live in a day and age (and it has always been this way) where there is more people preaching out there that have no business preaching. That is why it is important to participate and support this ministry. Try to find another one out there that is preparing the way for Christ’s return, and not just by winning souls even though that is a portion of it – which is not complete in any way or fashion. I don’t win any souls. I bring them the word of God. The Lord draws them and the Lord finishes it with His Word and His Spirit.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide
The Moon God – Gideon

1. Gideon says he is poor and the least in his house. What was he really saying in the original?

2. In the story of Gideon, how are the Ephraimites much like the church world today?

3. What became a snare to Gideon and his house?

4. What does “Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord” mean?

5. When comparing Judges 2:11-12 to Judges 3:7, what impression does the subtle difference give?

6. What were removed from the Midianite camels?

7. What does Jerubbaal mean?

Moon God – Jephthah

Open your Bible to Judges chapter 2.

I have been using Judges chapter two verses eleven onward in the last few messages to outline Satan’s battle plan, his strategy, his method to destroy Israel, God’s chosen people. Moses was warned by God, which then Moses passed on the warning to the chosen people to stay away from those false gods, false idols, and the worshipping and bowing down to them over and over. We’ve already covered that.

They didn’t heed to the warning and shortly after Joshua died, a trend started. And of course now they are in the land of Canaan which has the same gods being worshipped with different names, gods that originated in the Mesopotamian valley around Babylon, the sun and the moon amongst other gods, but the sun and the moon being the predominant gods what were worshipped. The moon god became the strongest, the most powerful, and in most religious practices of false religions became the mother of the gods as time marched forward in history. In Canaan for instance, Asherah, Ashtoreth, Ashtaroth was considered the mother of Baal.

I have been establishing a timeline, a record of history of how this same strategy was used from one generation to another generation. So, when you are challenged by ones doubting what you are communicating to them, if you have an opportunity to communicate it to them, you can give them the evidence and tell them to prove otherwise if they can. They won’t be able to, believe me.

We’ve been looking at the different judges and all the judges that would come on the scene and deliver the people. They would get in line again and only worship the God and not the false gods or false idols that came along with them, but then a period of time would go by (usually a period between 20 and 40 years) and they would fall right back into the same false worshipping of these idols and gods. This happened time after time.

But let’s look at who they were worshipping and how. We will track this. I am determined to prove to you how Mohammed and Islam is just an extension of these practices of these false religions and these false gods. I will show you how Asherah is tied into Mohammed. I don’t bring anything here unless I know for sure it can be verified in God’s Word. I think I have shown and said that enough that you can trust it if you have been watching a while what is being delivered here out of my mouth to you. That is what this ministry is about.

Let’s review and then we will keep marching forward.

Judges 2:11, “And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim”. Baalim is plural of the certain gods. In verse 13, it will list those gods. “And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed [and not just bowed but worshipped] themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger. And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.”
We have looked at the groves: Ashtaroth is Asherah and Asherah is Ashtaroth, Ashtaroth is Anat etc. There are so many different names for her including Ishtar, Astarte, and it goes on and on. I have covered some of those names already. You will see Ashtaroth and Asherah where the pillars, or groves, or tree trunks are that are around the altar of Baal. People would bow down and worship and even sacrifice to these gods and in some cases even using human sacrifices in their worshipping act. That is how horrific it became. “And the anger of the LORD was hot.” He was boiling mad! And as we’ve tracked this, we’ve seen this happened time and time again.

The last message I preached was on Gideon and we left off at the end of Judges 8. Remember, they were being oppressed by the Midianites. They couldn’t even grow their own food without it being stolen from them. They were dying of famine. God found Gideon. I have a reason why I believe He chose Gideon. I will mention that later in this sermon. Let’s just pick it up with verse 33.

Judges 8:33, “And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went whoring after Baalim [plural], and made Baal-berith their god.” Baal-berith was more than likely just a location where they set up a new place of worship now. “And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side.” This is nothing new, it has happened before. A new generation would be raised up and once again, they fall for the same trap that Satan laid down centuries before. “Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, namely, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.”

Of course we have Gideon’s sons throughout chapter 9 and some horrible things happened within the family fights. That is not part of this series so we are going to skip along to chapter 10. Here we have Tola who judged for 23 years and then he died. Then we have Jair (descendant of Manasseh) who judged for 22 years. After he died we pick it up in Judges 10:6 and the children of Israel did evil. Every time you see that up to this point, you can guarantee what that evil was. That is why I started this message in chapter 2, because that is how it starts. That evil was whoring after these false gods and religions. Who were they? Here it says, “And the children did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim [plural] and Ashtaroth [the moon goddess], and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.” Here we have the two main culprits, the moon and sun god, and then they threw in a bunch of other gods from other territories that surrounded the nation of Israel. “And the anger of the LORD was hot [lit. burned with anger] against Israel.”

Can you imagine what God is saying? Not again! How rebellious they have become. They won’t get the message. If this is what they are going to do, guess what? Trouble is coming, oppression is coming. You are going to be running for your lives in some cases just to stay alive.

Judges 10:7, “And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon. And that year they vexed and oppressed;” oppressed is a light word there in the King James: literally he CRUSHED “the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that were on the other side of Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.” This went on for eighteen years. No light at the end of the tunnel, at least from their perspective. “Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah.” They were not just happy in oppressing or
crushing Israel on one side of Jordan, they wanted to cross the other side of Jordan and go after them too to fight also “against Judah, against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.” Verse 10, “and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim [the plural of the gods associated with Baal].”

No prophet was sent this time. And in Gideon’s day, the prophet came on the scene first. As I said in the last message, that sure didn’t stir anybody up to take the lead and say, “You know what, enough is enough; thus sayeth the word of the Lord.” I pointed that out in the last message. But the Lord found something in Gideon that He obviously didn’t find anywhere else. I already covered that somewhat and we will get to what that was. Now we are going to look at the story of Jephthah and see if there was a common denominator with these two men.

“And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.” It only took them 18 years to get there but they came to the realization that they knew why this was happening. They were slow learners but nevertheless, they figured it out. “And the LORD said unto the children of Israel [probably through a prophet now], Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines? The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.” In other words, haven’t I already done this before? Why did you go back? “Yet, ye have forsaken me, and served other gods; wherefore I will deliver you no more.” God had had enough, “Nope, I am not going to deliver you anymore. Great, you came to the realization why you were going through what you were going through; you bowed down to and served false gods and false religions and you did not serve Me.” At that point God had had enough and He said, “Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen: let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.”

See if they will help you, in other words. That is going to happen again as we get closer and closer to the time of the end, the end of human history that has been allotted to mankind. Oh they will run; they will try to be clever in the ways they can rescue themselves, or any scheme or plan man comes up with. They won’t find the answer and they sure won’t find the deliverance that they so far seek.

“And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned…” They showed repentance. If you really think about it, they’ve come a long way from chapter two. They realized and they were not going to let up. They were persistent. “And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned; do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day. And they put away the strange gods [or the gods of strangers] from among them.” Not only did they put it away, that is what true repentance is all about, you are delivered from something because you came to the realization of what that something was and it was anti serving and following and worshipping the Lord! “And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul was grieved [shortened] for the misery of Israel.”

Even though the Lord said I will deliver you no more in verse 13, when He saw the repenting heart and the desire to serve Him again, and the persistence, what happened? His soul was
literally shortened for the misery of Israel. He couldn’t stand watching them not having deliverance. Listen, we already know that now 2000 years after Christ how much compassion not only God had but also the Lord Jesus for us. All He is looking for is a repenting heart.

That is what I said a couple of weeks ago. You can have all the knowledge of the Word of the Lord all you want; if it hasn’t reached your heart and mind, and not just your mind only but also the heart, then all it is is knowledge, but knowledge without application. There are too many learned Christians. I have seen many of those. And somehow they think because they are a learned Christian, they are okay. No you are not: you are not okay. You have to come to the realization that you are not okay. And constantly, even when you become okay (to make it simple here), when you are covered by the blood of Jesus, Satan is going to work on you to become someone that falls off track, gets off the path and do what these people did over and over again. Your gods might be different now but it is the same principle. You are chasing your own way because you want what you want and you want it now. And you are not willing that anything, especially anything that comes from Scripture or the Lord, to get in the way. If it does, you are going to manipulate and twist to try to justify it, to make it seem like it is okay. Listen, I have seen plenty of those over the years. They are learned Christians. They are not daily understanding that they need that covering of the blood continually in their daily lives.

God had mercy on these people. He was moved with compassion and He shortened. What He said He was going to do, He did it. He is God, He can change His mind. On certain things He does not, but you will see more times than not (and I challenge you on this) when it comes to seeing a repenting heart, how He bends to lift you up. He does not want to see any lost, folks. He does not want to see any missing the opportunity to spend eternity with Him. These folks were no exception. This is the wonderful part about going through this and the history in Judges. I could go through some of this history and some of these verses now and I probably never would have gone to it in the first place because there is so much to cover. But now since I have given you some of the history, I can land on some of these verses and go through them and put them in the right perspective and also in the right placement of time.

Judges10:17, “Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped at Gilead, And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh. And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon?” They took a look at their army and said, WHOA! Look at what we have to face. How in the world are we going to defeat an army like that? They repented. God was going to have compassion, but it did not say they weren’t going to have any more fears and doubts. They did. In fact, they probably had so many in their discussions among themselves they were saying, “You take the lead. No! You take the lead;” nobody wanted to take the lead on this. No one wanted to be a captain over the children of Israel’s puny army compared to the armies that were gathering together to come against them. “And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? He shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.” While they are trying to figure out what they are going to do, we now get introduced to Jephthah—because he is asked eventually here in chapter 11 to lead the army.

Let’s look at Jephthah. Remember Jephthah is listed in Hebrews 11. That is the heroes of faith chapter. Individual characters throughout scripture that are listed there in that hall of faith got there because they trusted in God. How did Jephthah do that? He did not become influenced—
even though we will take a look at his life and see how he had every opportunity to turn his back on God, he did not. In fact, he did the opposite in comparison to what the rest of the nation did. We will pick up the story in verse 1.

Judges 11:1, “Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour [a mighty man of strength; chayil in the Hebrew], and he was the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. And Gilead’s wife bore him sons; and his wife’s sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father’s house; for thou art the son of a strange woman.” They kicked him out because he was a bastard child, the son of a harlot. That is how they looked upon him. “Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.” He was not the only one kicked out, but let’s take a look at this verse.

Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour. Now you will see several times throughout scripture in the Old Testament mighty men of valour that were placed in history to be used of God to achieve a victory in most cases. Jephthah is no exception. Why? It is because he believed in the Lord. He trusted the Lord. He trusted based on the knowledge that he knew about the Lord, and what the Lord had done in its past history dating it all the way back to Egypt. It is obvious as we read through the chapter that he had a foundation in it because as he starts reminding the enemies what the Lord did. But when we get to verse 29 (even though I’m coming back to verse 1), we will see even after he is chosen by Israel to lead, the Spirit of the Lord only came upon Jephthah in verse 29, and only in verse 29.

Let’s go back to the Gideon story in Judges chapter 6. I’m going slowly because I want you to understand why Jephthah is eventually placed in the book of Hebrews 11.

We know with Gideon the Midianites were oppressing the children of Israel for seven years. They couldn’t even produce their own food because it was stolen from underneath them. So the Lord sent a prophet. And of course the prophet reminds them how they were brought up from Egypt and brought literally out of the house of slavery, and delivered them from the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand that oppressed them. The prophet also said unto them, “I am the LORD your God,” the prophet being the mouthpiece, “fear not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice. And then there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak,” where Gideon was trying to make the next day’s or the same day’s meal for his family and himself. The pre-incarnated Lord “appeared unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.” Here the word is chayil too, strength. And I told you what it really says, the word of the Lord is with thee. The pre-incarnated Christ was just verifying what He already knew Gideon knew because the prophet already delivered it. I covered this in the last message. It is a known fact what Gideon knew. There was something about that prophet’s message and I contest that it captured Gideon’s heart, not just his mind but his heart even though he would have his doubts and question why they were going through what they were going through. The Lord saw something in him and He declared it, the word of the Lord is with thee, thou mighty man of strength.

The Lord was just looking for a spark of pistis (as it says in the Greek); some persuasion by what Gideon heard to be true. What Gideon heard was the word of the Lord delivered by the prophet. I contest the Lord saw a spark of pistis. He was not at the pisteuo level; the so-be-it, God’s word says it, so that’s it for me. I’m convinced and I am going to trust it 100% no matter what. The
Lord saw a spark. “And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD [or the word of the Lord] is with thee, thou mighty man of strength.” That SPARK!
That little itsy-bitsy part of pistis that is in him because of what he heard produced the chayil in him that the Lord knew that He could mold and work, getting Gideon to where He wanted him to be eventually.

The same thing happens to us. You’ve experienced it in your lifetime especially when you first came to the Lord. All you needed was that spark. You didn’t know ‘thus sayeth the word of the Lord’ through and through in the Bible, did you? Some of you were probably even too young to remember what some things even meant, but now you have a new understanding. All the Lord is looking for is that spark, just like in the Jephthah story, and the children of Israel leading up to the Jephthah story. The Lord was determined not to help them anymore, but the Lord saw that turning around of the people saying, “We have sinned,” without pointing fingers of he sinned or she sinned. I really didn’t get into it but they sinned. No! We have sinned. And even though the Lord said, I will help you no more, they still kept their desire to serve Him only and that moved God to the point where He said, “How can I turn down a repenting heart?” Even more so now than ever, how can He turn away a repenting heart, that heart that His son gave his life for?

Before this message I was in Luke 21. I start my day remembering Luke 21:25 where it tells us (because we are living in a history of time where it applies now more than ever) to lift up, look up because our redemption draweth nigh; the One that paid our price. Do you think God can tell His son, No, I do not care how much their repenting heart is moving You, it is not going to move Me? He can’t or else His son died in vain. All the Lord needed was that SPARK of pistis. I have told you what pistis means. I never told you I bought in to the normal traditions of pistis and pisteuo. As I studied God’s word it did not line up. It is more of the same ol’ same ol’ just told a little bit differently—because it has to start somewhere. We know where we are at coming out of the gate when we are born, sin. And as we develop and grow up somewhere along our journey of life something has got to move us, if the Spirit is drawing us to create that spark. I am sorry, that spark comes not by reading but by hearing and hearing. In the Greek, it is a continuing action. Faith comes by hearing and hearing by the word of God, hopefully rightly divided. Pistis then, because of the hearing, and the more you hear of it, that spark is being persuaded to take it to that level of I am convinced, and you move and graduate to a higher level of faith. No matter what you find in God’s word, you are going to say, Let’s go! You want me to fight, I know you will be there with me. This body has to go through some pain, I know You are going to be there with me. I am going to go through some emotional tear-jerking episodes in my life, I know you are going to be there with me. And then you go to the place where you can claim that promise. All God was looking for, after the prophet delivered His word was that spark. And obviously nothing happened because the pre-incarnated Christ had to come and make something happen; The word of the Lord is with thee thou mighty man of strength. What strengthened him? The word of the Lord. Like I said, even though it might have been a tiny itsy-bitsy spark, that is all it took to develop that chayil strength. Even though there is some questioning going on in verses 13-15, and even though he says “If now I have found grace in thy sight, Then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me. Depart not,” because I want to present you an offering. And you know what happened to the offering in the story. Still, the Spirit of God, even though the spark was there and God saw the spark, which made him a candidate to be used of God now, it does not say the Spirit of God was with him yet, a part of his being, what was driving him. And why? Because as you will see in the Jephthah story, God is looking for that response in the spark that was created in you. Great, you cooked Me a meal, I burned it up. I showed you things you’ve
never seen before Gideon. Whoop-de-do. Those are all great things, do not get me wrong. But that is not what the Lord was looking for. He was not looking for what I can produce in the flesh. In this case and in Jephthah’s case, what He was looking for was how they would respond to the call and the reason they were chosen in the first place.

And what did Gideon have to do? I already covered this. His first set of instructions: “And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him,” and you know what the story is; Go destroy all those false gods, the false idols, the groves or the Asherah, and Baal. Burn them up.

After he did that, it had to cost him something and in this case, maybe his life. Can you imagine? Of course, you have to put flesh and blood on this story because if you don’t you will miss the whole point of it. It was a high crime to destroy these gods. It was not to be taken lightly. Putting it in simple terms, it was like committing murder in those days. He did it. He did it by night, but he still did it. And then after he did it, what happened? When the pre-incarnated Christ saw this was beyond a spark, Gideon just volunteered himself whether you like it or not. And now I am going to impute something in you that you will never be the same again. And if you think you had strength back in verse 12, wait until what happens next. And what happens next after Gideon did what God commanded him to do, destroy those false gods? Verse 33, “Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon”. Do you know what it literally says in the Hebrew? But the Spirit of the Lord — back to the Ephesians 6 message, isn’t it? You are given a spiritual designed suit custom-made just for you to go to war in a battle that is unseen, and sometimes you can see it in the seen because of the human elements of it. It is a spiritual designed suit to come against the unseen forces of this world that are powerful, the same unseen forces that were controlling these enemies of Israel. They were just pawns. “But the Spirit of the LORD clothed upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered after him.” The people were gathered and of course the sorting had to happen and you know the rest of the story.

The point I want to make is Jephthah was chosen. He was a mighty man of valour. It does not say here, and I am going to be honest with you, it does not say here the word of the Lord is with thee, thou mighty man of valour. I am going to tell you and I’ll prove it as we read these verses that Jephthah already knew the word of the Lord. That is why he was chosen to be a mighty man of valour.

Go to Joshua 10:7. Mighty men of valour were a unique kind of chosen group of people. I think in today’s world, after Christ, anyone that is trusting and faithing in Jesus Christ is a mighty man of valour. But in those days, “So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war”. All the people of war is one set or definition for people who are part of the army. Wouldn’t you read it that way? I am not going to guess, I am going to tell you that is a fact. “with him, and all the mighty men of valour.” Plus all the mighty men of valour, or in this case the same thing, chayil, all the mighty men of strength.

I have met many people along my Christian journey, people who are just robots for Jesus with the attitude of, Okay, this is what we are supposed to do, we’ll do it. And then I have met people with the attitude of, This is what God’s word says? Don’t hold me back because you are not going to be able to. These are two categories of people being described here. “So Joshua
ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him,” the first set; the second set, “and all the mighty men of valour.” Now we do not have a definition here of what that mighty man of valour is, but as we move forward in the history of scripture, we are seeing that mighty men of valour is starting to define itself. What is that definition? Ones that have that spark no matter what degree or level that spark is in a person’s life. One not ruling out what thus sayeth the word of the Lord says is a better way of putting it. Not ruling it out.

Now Jephthah, as we see in the story…

By the way, isn’t that the Zechariah message? When they were facing some possibilities of not accomplishing why they went back to build, but then it came in a vision, “not by might, not by power, but by My Spirit”. People pray for revival and they try to produce that revival by their power and their might. It only comes by His Spirit and what I am saying is it starts at that pistis level; those early stages of hearing and being persuaded of what God’s Word says is true. Some will say, “I had that pistis level once.” Well good for you. I’ve got many things in God’s Word that I’ve questioned over the years and I needed to start right back from the beginning again at that same spark pistis level so I could move forward to have confidence in God’s Word. Thus sayeth the word of the Lord about my particular circumstance or even what the word of God proves out to be true. So I have no doubts at all. I do not like robot Christianity. I think you have gathered that by now. That is why on the front page of the website, it talks about passion. Passion is not just a one-time event in your life. It is a continuing journey of a state of mind you need to be in because you are not satisfied with the status quo. If you are, this is not the place for you. Go somewhere else that pretends church. This ain’t it.

“Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of strength.” I will be proving to you that he got that strength because he trusted in the God of the past. The God of the past in Jephthah’s life was the God of the present for him. That is why he made it in the heroes of faith chapter in Hebrews 11 and I will show you how that happens.

Judges 11:1, “Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of strength and he was the son of a harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. And Gilead's wife bore him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of a strange woman.” You are an illegitimate child; you are a bastard. “Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob [just east of the Promised Land]: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.”

Do you know who was gathered with him? The poor, the unemployed, the rejects. Who was gathered with Jephthah? According to the world’s view, the losers and have-nots. Sounds familiar doesn’t it? It almost sounds like the story of David when he was running from Saul and hiding in caves, doesn’t it? And when he was in the cave of Adullam, who came to him? The poor, unemployed, the rejects, the have-nots, what the world would classify as losers. I pray the Lord send me those. I don’t need any hotshots for Jesus and I definitely don’t need anyone who puts their faith and trust in the things of this world and neither does this ministry. But when you really think about it, Jephthah didn’t really have things going for him. I mean look at this, he was the son of a harlot. Strike one! The way people perceive things in this era of time it was strike one. He was exiled from the congregation. Strike two! And the congregation could justify it by the way. What do you mean by that? You mean they can justify kicking him out? Absolutely; and I am sure they did. See, this is when you have to verify scripture within itself. If you go to
Deuteronomy 23, it talks about persons who were excluded from the congregation. It gives you a whole list and in verse 2 it says, “A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.” This is the Law; a bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord. Sorry, no bastards allowed. I do not care if you are considered family. You are not part of this family. We have a modern-day Christian church that operates that way sometimes. Strike one, a son of a harlot; strike two, you are exiled from the congregation, you are literally kicked out. You are a bastard child and we do not want you any part of us. Strike three, only losers and have-nots hang around you. It is obvious and the proof was they left with him. That doesn’t sound like, especially in today’s church world, someone that God would use. “Do you mean Jephthah didn’t go to seminary, bible college, or do an internship at some ministry somewhere for so many years?” No. He was a bastard, a son of a harlot; he was kicked out and they used scripture to do it or the Law; and he hung around losers and have-nots. Now, those losers and have-nots could have been the poor, unemployed, and what the world considers rejects. I don’t think they were losers because Jephthah’s character and what I believe to be the type of person he was, because of the trust he put in God. They might have been rejects to the world, but these people attached to him and wanted to be a part of what he was about. These rejects, these have-nots saw something in Jephthah that the havers did not see and did not have. And then when they finally repented, they recognized that they needed a leader like this. They are under oppression again because they did evil in the sight of the Lord. They went back to the sun and moon god, the same ol’ same ol’, and in this case many other gods on top of that and God became angry, burning hot, boiling with anger. They repented, they started serving the Lord again even though the Lord told them He wouldn’t help them, which so moved the Lord that He shortened His anger and decided to help them. And now we get to the Jephthah story and now at least we know his beginning background. We can move forward. We will see why the spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah in verse 29.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

The Moon God – Jephthah

1. What is the common denominator between Gideon and Jephthah?

2. How does the Old Testament define a mighty man of valour?

3. What is another word for valour?

4. What is the Hebrew word for valour?

5. How is one a mighty man or woman of valour today?

6. In Judges 11:3, what does vain describe?

7. What scripture was probably used as justification for cutting Jephthah from his inheritance?

8. In the Greek, what does “faith comes by hearing and hearing by the Word of God” convey that is missing in the English translation?

9. Give the literal Hebrew translation for “the Spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon”.

10. What is true repentance?

11. The enemy was not content crushing and oppressing on one side of the Jordan. List the tribes they sought to crush in addition.

12. What is Baal-berith?

13. What is similar between Jephthah and David?

14. What is God looking for from all individuals?
Jephthah Continued

I referenced Gideon in the beginning and at the latter part of the last message and how he was called and chosen to come against the people that followed and worshipped the moon god and the sun god. The enemies are just pawns of Satan. They have been enemies ever since. They are still enemies today. And even though I’m incorporating other messages along the path and our journey here in this part of the Last Days series concerning the moon god, let’s not lose focus on why the oppression came on the people of God, the chosen nation of Israel. I started with Judges chapter 2 showing they did evil in the sight of the Lord as Scripture says. That evil is defined. They followed Baal, Ashtaroth, they grew images, and they worshiped these false gods and idols. Then God would send a judge to deliver them from their oppression, and about 20-40 years would go by and they would go right back into the same oppression. Why? Because they did evil again over and over, falling back, bowing down. In Judges 2 they bowed down not prostrate, what you see some men of God especially in the Old Testament doing when they are in the presence of the Lord. Two different Hebrew words are used. It is not prostrating but bowing down to these false idols and false gods.

Now before I continue in Judges chapter 11, I want to go back to Gideon to make a further point. We already covered that a prophet arrived on the scene, preached to the nation of Israel, and no one really responded saying “Send me Lord. I will come against these Midianites.” But Gideon, no matter how small the spark was in his being, no matter how small of a spark that word created in his inward parts, I believe Christ saw it. He saw that even though this individual would have his doubts, which he did, he would be obedient to God, he would come to know that God chose him, and God told him because in verse 12 it is the word of the Lord is with thee thou mighty man of strength. The Word of the Lord made him strong and he was a work in progress. And even though we go through some questioning periods in the next few verses where he questions God because of his doubts, the pre-incarnated Christ works with him. He gets to the point where he offers an offering. Of course, that offering was consumed and then the first order he received was to take some bullocks and “go destroy” in his father’s house the altars of Baal and cut down the Asherah groves, or the Asherah literally. Cut it down and burn it up. Now Gideon is still operating in fear to a certain extent and did it by night, but he did it. He carried out the order. And because we will see this same thing happen when we get to the Jephthah story, what happens next? That is why I want to go back to it again to refresh our memory.

Let’s just start with Judges 6:33, “Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. But the Spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon…” This was not mentioned until we get to verse 34 in this chapter.

Even though Gideon operated in fear, once the Lord saw this is a person “that I can mold,” because he is a work in process but, “He has demonstrated that he will listen to Me, and go beyond listening and do what I ask of Him.” In other words, the Lord was looking for trust, someone He could trust to deliver His chosen people from these Midianites. And when He
found that person and that person proved out by the obedient act of carrying out that order, that he could be trusted, what happened? The Spirit of the Lord literally clothed Gideon. And what did he do next? “And he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered after him.”

I just like the way these names are placed here. It is very encouraging as I read the story. In the Hebrew Gideon literally breaks down to ‘He Does Cut Down’. Of course you will see some definitions saying he is a ‘hewer’. It is the same meaning reduced down to a single word. He does cut down. When the Spirit of the Lord clothed him, he blew a trumpet. It was time to get the Lord’s battle plan ready for action. What was that battle plan? Well, the first part of it was a sorting out process that was going to take place. But before we get there, Abiezer was gathered after him.

Now Abiezer was the tribal group that existed in the southwest corner of the area dedicated and given to Manasseh, which Gideon came from. If you go back to verse 11, “And there came an angel of the LORD and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abiezrite and his son Gideon,” you will see they were from this tribal group that belonged to Manasseh. Just because you see Manasseh does not mean they are Manassehites by name. They were Manasseh, sons of Joseph many generations separate from the literal sons that came out of Egypt, but still they were sons of Joseph that were broken up into their own tribal groups within the Manassehite part of the nation of Israel.

“And he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered after him.” Do you know what Abiezer means? My Father is Help. He That Cuts Down had some help. “And he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered after him.” Do you know what ‘was gathered’ means? He was called after him.

It is not by accident that God chose these Abiezrites. He wanted to make sure Gideon got the message in my opinion. “In case you didn’t get it all Gideon, in case you have any doubts”—which he would even after this verse—“I want to remind you, you that cuts down.” And of course he was named something different when he cut down his father’s groves and destroyed Baal. The additional name he had was Let Baal Plead (or Contend). He That Cuts Down would also have additional help, ones that were sent by the Father. Who is going to contend against Baal? The one who cut him down in the first place. And if Baal is angry over it, if Baal is frustrated over it, let Baal contend with Him. You know the story. I don’t need to beat it to death. Baal would lose.

“But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was called after him:” What did they do? “and he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him;” and of course, “he sent messengers unto Asher, and Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came to meet them.”

See, Gideon was not alone folks. I cannot do this alone. The principles do not change. There has got to be more of you that step up. It’s time to step up. There are not too many places in God’s Word where it is a one-man show. I am frustrated and especially toward the onlookers that keep absorbing all of the messages in the archives and through the live messages and not participating one way or another whether it is emails, phone calls, or giving. They just keep absorbing it in and don’t care because their programming, their training is ‘It is all about me Christianity’. Sorry, it is not all about you.
Now to keep on track with the moon god teaching of this series, the next step in what Gideon had to accomplish after he went through the fleece (that you find in the rest of this chapter), was he was instructed by the Lord to gather the people and then the sorting process would go out as instruction of what to do and what not to do. If you did certain things, then you knew you were not part of the team. If you didn’t do certain things then you might have been part of the team or the army that was gathering to come against the heathen that wanted to see this nation destroyed. Of course, they went through a sorting process and each time they were reduced in number. It started with almost 33,000 people and was reduced to just 300.

As we go through the whole story, we get down to verse 5 in chapter 7 at the last sorting period when God would choose who would go to battle with Gideon and it reads, “So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said to Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise everyone that boweth down upon his knees to drink. And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.”

What is the symbolism of this? Following the pattern of what I’ve been laying down concerning the moon god, God wanted to find people who would not bow down. There again in verse five bowing down was not a prostrate position. Like I said, we find saints of the Old Testament especially and some in the New Testament who recognized when they were in the presence of the Lord. No, here completely different language is used.

“Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself…”

I have read everything, I have heard everything that you possibly can about why some did it this way, only 300 by the way, and the rest decided to bow down and start drinking in the water. Remember, the first elimination reduced them by 22,000 with 10,000 left. So, 9,700 individuals bowed down. See Israel was use to bowing down over and over because they just assumed that was the easy and most beneficial way to serve. Of course they decided to serve false idols and false gods. I have read every explanation. I have heard every explanation and even though it was an assumption what those explanations were, they never really hit home with me until I heard the true meaning of this whole story to start with. It begins with the people of God doing evil once again in His sight and they went worshipping false gods and false idols, literally bowing down to them. God had enough of the bowing down process that they took to lead them into their backslidden ways over and over. No more bowing down! And He is definitely not going to choose men that have a practice of bowing down every chance they had an opportunity to bow down, even for a simple illustration of just drinking some water. I don’t think it was by accident that these set of instructions were given this way, not in context of the last several chapters in the book of Judges.

Judges 7:5, “So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said to Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself.” Everyone that bowed down were the dogs. Everyone that lappeth with the tongue as a dog would lappeth, in other words, were not bowing down but bringing the water to himself probably by the use of their hand.
You’ve seen that. You’ve probably been hiking somewhere. I know I’ve done it. Not recently, but in my youth. I used to go up here in the San Gabriel Mountains and hike on the trails. Especially in the wintertime you find some streams, melted snow from higher elevations. The water was refreshing. I don’t know about now any longer but back then it was refreshing and cold. Boy, you couldn’t get enough of it. So what you did, and not just me, but others who were with me, was use your hands and bring it to your mouth and you lappeth. You might look like an animal doing it, but it sure was refreshing. And furthermore, you still had an understanding of what was surrounding you—because we were up in the hills and there were mountain lions and in some cases even bears, and God knows what else that we had to be aware of. In other words, these were people that would be on guard, be watchful, on guard and watchful and not ones that would bow down and be inattentive and careless.

And of course in this story, bowing down took on other definitions with it. God had enough with mouthers. In fact, all the Old Testament traditions and practices, especially the ones that came from the Law, by the time we reach David, a few hundred years from this story, God had enough. He had enough of this, “Yes, I’ll do this now Lord,” and then they’d go back to chasing their own way and worse yet, chasing these foreign gods that were introduced over and over. It is amazing that the nation of Israel, if you read the history of this whole book of Judges, didn’t make much impact outside their nation. It’s not like people are coming into their nation and leaving with a whole different kind of perspective during this time and changing the nations around them. No. Why? Because they were not the ones influencing them with thus sayeth the Word of the Lord. They almost had the same spirit as the ones that came out of the original generation that came out of Egypt. As soon as something went wrong or didn’t go quite the way they thought it should go, they’d fall back on the Egyptian gods, which are the same gods just with different names—and Aaron makes a molten calf, and Moses makes them drink it after he melts it down. Same thing.

Set these two groups aside: one that drinks the water one way; and one that drinks the water another way. “And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men.” Only three hundred men that would not bow down, “but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. And the LORD said unto Gideon, by the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people go every man unto his place.” That is a nice way of saying God really didn’t have a use for them, because when it really came down to the actual evening when this battle would be won—and the instructions that were given to Gideon how they would win it—I guarantee you most of these people would not follow those instructions. If you know the story, it does not make any sense; break a lamp and blow a trumpet. That is what their instructions were and say, “The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.” Now put yourself in that place. Would you have done it? “You mean all I have to do is blow a trumpet and break a pitcher that exposes light? What about a sword in my hand? What about a shield or a spear?” or whatever kind of instrument of war they had available in those times. “Wouldn’t that be more effective? Gideon, are you out of your mind?” No – no. See, people that bow down, in my experience, always looks for the easy way out, the one that makes the most sense, ones that have a better plan that they can think of than the one that you came up with. See, they do not want to follow any leadership. They want to do their own thing. That is what these false gods and false idols provided for them. They did not want the
rituals and traditions established by the Law. “That was just too much to ask from us on a
daily basis as a nation and periodically as an individual to provide,” especially if you
understand the offerings and how they were supposed to be given, and what was to be
offered. In the New Testament, you would consider that ‘what a waste’ as some did. Why
waste it?

All these false gods and idols. And of course man corrupted it even further and decided to do
some horrific things in the practices of these false gods and idols including human sacrifices,
but for the most part if you understand what they practiced, all you had to do was put up
idols, put up stakes in the ground, grow some trees, mold some images of some funky-
looking idols. And for the most part, carry out your day. You didn’t have to give up much.

See, people will worship anything under the sun as long as they don’t have to give up what
they have and think they are actually worshipping a god—especially in this time period when
so many gods were available whether it was for fertility, health, or living to an old age.
There were gods for everything back then including the two main gods, the god of Baal and
his mother Ashtaroth or Asherah. Now some of these pagan false god worshippers went even
as far as human sacrifice. That was not necessarily the common practice, but it was the
practice of some groups in some areas and mostly because they wanted power—because,
even though they had a common denominator, there was still a lot of infighting amongst
Israel’s enemies.

Now this is a lot of general history of what happened in those days. The point I am trying to
make is once Gideon was obedient to the instructions of destroying Baal, God’s Spirit
clothed him. And once He clothed Gideon, Gideon knew at that point it was time to take
action, take that Word of the Lord and be that mighty man of strength. With that, others were
called, Abiezer, and then he called other tribes starting with Manasseh. They gathered, they
went through a sorting process, and the sorting process, to make a long story short, was to
sort out who would bow and who would not bow, who would drink water like a dog that
lappeth and who would just say “I am not going to waste time doing it that way. I am going
to get down on my knees and start soaking it in, start drinking it in” or whatever they did
with it. They couldn’t get enough of it. That is the way they treated their false idols too. They
created more and more. In fact in some areas, their groves got so large they looked like
vineyards. Have you ever traveled along and seen a vineyard so long it seems like it is never
ending because of the hillsides? That was how some of their groves looked. They couldn’t
get enough of the false gods and the false idols. So the Spirit of God clothed Gideon, then he
blew his trumpet, and then they were gathered because they were called to assist Gideon and
they called others to assist Gideon. And then they all gathered together and they got sorted
out. And after they got sorted out, only a few, 300, did not bow. And after that you know the
rest of the story, I don’t need to go into it. I already told you some of the story. God chose a
unique way to deliver the children of Israel from the Midianites; by a trumpet, and a pitcher,
and yelling out “The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.”

Then of course Gideon pursues the escaping kings and we already covered that in chapter
eight. And then we get to verse 32 at the end of Gideon’s days. Look who is still with him,
the ones that were called to him. “And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and
was buried in the sepulcher of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.” They were
still with him, weren’t they? They were called and they stayed. Of course after Gideon died,
Israel again went a whoring after Baalim. Then we have some infighting taking place in chapter 9, and I already read to you chapter 10 that “the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD” and they went chasing Baalim and Ashtaroth, plus other gods. And the children of Israel in verse 15 came to realize that they did sin against God. And even though God said he didn’t want anything else to do with them, they were persistent and they put away the strange gods and the foreign gods and they served the Lord. Because the Lord was so moved by this, He shortened the misery of Israel.

Now a repenting Israel, understanding what they did wrong once again, had to go to battle but they didn’t have a leader. They didn’t have a captain. They didn’t have a Gideon. They may have had members of households that were leaders in their communities, leaders in their tribal units, but not leaders they felt confident in that they could go to battle against the children of Ammon which was gathered together to go and destroy Israel. And Israel assembled themselves and they encamped in Mizpeh.

Judges 10: 18, “And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.”

They couldn’t figure out how in the world they are going to come against Ammon. Remember, between verse 16 and 17, even though they put away their strange gods and they were serving the Lord and “the Lord was grieved for the misery of Israel,” or shortened, we have no record of how the Lord was going to deliver them from the people of Ammon. There were also Amalekites, Maonites, and all types oppressing the children of Israel. It was coming at them from just about every direction and they had no instruction on what to do to go to war with these enemies of the chosen race people of God, which they considered themselves part of. But they remembered Jephthah. He had something unique. See I think he got kicked out… and I didn’t get into this and this is where I will pick up now, all the other was just introduction.

Remember the people turned away and did evil in the sight of the Lord. And of course, all hell broke loose just like God said it would. Even though they had a track record of history that they could fall back on saying if you start following these false idols, look what is going to happen. It was not just once or twice at this point, but many times—but, they did it anyway. But they went and repented. They sinned. They cried unto God. God said to them let the gods you’ve been worshipping deliver you. Obviously they knew at that point that would do them no good. By the way, it was the same gods introduced by these enemies who are now attacking them. If you really think about it, what good was it serving their gods if their gods would turn on them?

Judges 10:15, “And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned; do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.” But the Lord didn’t say He was going to deliver them, did He? It says He was shortened in his misery against them. Nevertheless, the enemies were encamping around them. They had no instruction what to do but they remembered someone from their past and that is where we pick it up at verse one.
Judges 11:1, “Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour [strength], and he was the son of an harlot”—which I said was strike one in the previous message—“and Gilead begat Jephthah. And Gilgal’s wife bore him sons; and his wife’s sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father’s house; for thou art the son of a strange woman.”

As I said, he was a bastard child. They didn’t think he had any part of the inheritance. So they threw him out. They threw out (if you really think about it) this mighty man of valour. Why was he a mighty man of strength—because he had individuals that attached to him like David? That band of individuals, the have-nots (as I said), what the world considered as losers that David accumulated in the cave of Adullam didn’t win him much victories in wars. They were available during the skirmishes as David was hiding as king, but they did nothing because David wouldn’t allow it against the pursuit that Saul had on David’s life to destroy him. Now David would not destroy Saul even though he had at least two occasions to do it.

Now when it came time for David to be king, those mighty men were put to good use if you read the story. But that is not even what made David a mighty man of valour. What makes one a mighty man of valour is his relationship with the Lord. And as I said at the close of the last message, these people for some reason at the close of verse three, “Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain [poor, unemployed, rejects as the world sees them] men to Jephthah, and went out with him.” As he was being kicked out, there were a group of men that became attached to him for some reason and obviously prior to him being kicked out. Why? Because he was a good soldier, because he was probably good in a fight? There is no record of that. Find it in scripture. There is no record of that. He might have had those abilities and I think scripture kind of hints to that, but there is no record of that.

So what attracted these men to Jephthah? I think verse one gives us the hint that we need to take it further. He was a mighty man of strength. I already pointed out in one of area of scripture, in Joshua in the last message that there were two groups of individuals that Joshua set apart, the men of war or the men of the army, and the mighty men of valour or the mighty men of strength in that case also. Every time you see these mighty men of strength used, these were probably individuals put in positions not just because of their fighting ability, but because of their faith and trust in the God Jehovah that Joshua knew could be trusted when all hell would break loose—especially as they went into the Promised Land and they had to keep fighting all the way to Joshua’s last breath (when you read the history). When you know the history, some pieces of the puzzle start fitting and it starts making sense. It’s just not hearsay.

This mighty man of valour, even though to his family and the world didn’t look like one, to these have-nots, these vain men, Jephthah was something else.

Now we pick it up at Judges 11:4.

“And it came to pass in the process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel. And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob: And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.”
Oh! Now you want me; now I am of some use to you. Why? Like I said, it was probably because he had some fighting abilities—but, there is something that these sons that grew up with him, and everyone else that was part of his thrusting out of their presence, knew about Jephthah. Now they couldn’t recognize it beforehand because they were following false gods, but after they came to their senses and their enemy was closing in, they remembered Jephthah.

“And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father’s house? And why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.”

Where you see the language there in the Hebrew, “therefore we turn again,” it is used over and over in Scripture when describing turning back to Jehovah. We already see that happening in the previous chapter at verse fifteen and sixteen, realizing they sinned against God by following and worshipping and bowing down to these false gods and idols, and they repented. Now in a sense, they are still repenting—first and most importantly to the Lord Jehovah—but now to someone they obviously should not have kicked out in the first place. We will find out why in the next dozen or so verses because this is a man that trusted in the Lord Jehovah. We find that out as we read these verses because of what he said. Let’s read it.

Verse 8, “…that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.” “Therefore we turn again to thee now;” we turn to thee because we turned back to Jehovah. Once we realized what we did not only to the Lord our God but to you (in other words, we came to our senses), we said who better than Jephthah to lead us. Why?

“And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?” He is questioning them. “And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD be witness [or be the hearer] between us if we do not so according to thy words. Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh. And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land? And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land…”

Now this happened about 400 years prior. They are still carrying a grudge. It kind of reminds you of what is going on today. The people surrounding the land of Israel today are still carrying that grudge. They want Israel destroyed. Nothing has changed through the millenniums. Nothing whatsoever. The planning of the destruction of that tiny little nation Israel is still taking place today.

“And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably.”
Isn’t it kind of funny… I don’t know if you have been listening or watching or reading
(mostly reading) about what the Palestinians want to do in today’s peace negotiating
environment between Israel and the Palestinians. Oh, they say they want peace and they say
Israel should give them the land back in a peaceful way, and, they are even trying to get the
U.N. to be the facilitator of those peace negotiations to get it done. Nothing has changed.
History repeats itself over and over. In fact, the history has never really changed concerning
the people surrounding this little nation of Israel. They want Israel out once and for all. “Yes,
give us the lands around, give us the West Bank, give us East Jerusalem, give us all that, we
will be happy, we will settle, there will be peace among us.” Really? Prove to me anywhere
in God’s Word that the enemy of Israel has ever been satisfied with any negotiations or
treaty. It has never happened. If they had any type of peace it would not last very long, and
who would break that peace? Think about it; who would break that peace (if you know your
Scripture)? Was it Israel? No. It was the nations surrounding Israel. Do you think that is
going to change? “Well it is different times. People are more open-minded. Not everybody
wants to be in war. ” Then you don’t know anything about the area, number one; and
number two, the Beast; and number three, what the Beast stands for—and we will get to that
as we explore Islam. You are naïve. You cannot even be in the conversation. You might
think you know enough, but you cannot even be in the conversation unless you have some
background and understanding of those three things I just mentioned.

Give us back the land that you took away when you came out of Egypt and do it peacefully.
Judges 11:14, “And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of
Ammon: And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab,
nor the land of the children of Ammon: But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked
through the wilderness unto the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh; Then Israel sent
messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but
the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king
of Moab: but he would not consent: and Israel abode in Kadesh. Then they went along
through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came
by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side or Arnon, but came not
within the border of Moab, for Arnon was the border of Moab. And Israel sent messengers
unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us
pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place. But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass
through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and
fought against Israel. And the LORD God of Israel [highlight that] delivered Sihon and all
his people into the hand of Israel.” Who?

Now is this just somebody who was just a heathen, a bastard child that came out of nowhere,
to make such claims, to know such history? Think about it. When you start putting two and
two together, it will equal four. When you start combining all the verses here and start
understanding what is in this man’s mind, you can see he was not a slacker in the history of
Israel—and not just the history, but look who he gives credit for the victories. “And the
LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they
smote them.” “And the Lord God”—he is not giving credit to the nation of Israel. He is
giving credit to the Lord God. He is the One that delivered Sihon and all his people into the
hand of Israel, “and they smote them: So Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the
inhabitants of that country.” He continues by saying, “And they possessed all the coasts of
the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan. So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel. And shouldest thou possess it?” What God has given us… literally “hath dispossessed” means removed their inheritance. Whose inheritance? The Amorites inheritance; what they thought was going to be their land. But because they came against the nation of Israel, guess what? It was taken away from them. And who did it according to Jephthah? The Lord God of Israel. This is a man who was giving credit to the Lord God for all that took place. Israel was just the hand that the Lord would use to get it done—because God would keep His promises to Israel. That is not someone who doesn’t know the history of Israel. That doesn’t sound like somebody who doesn’t understand that Israel needs to put its trust in the Lord who delivered them time after time and again. This is why Jephthah made it in the hall of faith in Hebrews 11. He knew who was in charge, He knew who was in control, and he knew God would keep His promises. Israel had to be faithful.

And yes, they would forget their history for the most part and wash their minds clean of the truth, and implant false doctrines and start worshipping and bowing down to false idols—by choice incidentally—in disobedience and would forget their history. But you have to give credit to this particular group of individuals here in this time period. There is not even a prophet coming by as it was some forty years earlier in Gideon’s day to initiate that spark. They just cry unto the Lord in verse ten of chapter ten saying, “We have sinned.” They came to the knowledge that they sinned as a nation: they forsook their God and served a false god. And God dealt with them back and forth. God had compassion once again. But, God really did not give them a battle plan. Obviously, I think God was leading and nudging them, “Hey, do you remember Jephthah? Do you remember that individual that was part of your family, part of your tribal group that you kicked out? A man that was a mighty man of valour or strength [chayil]?”

Obviously his strength didn’t come just because of his fighting ability because if that was so, that might have been sufficient if enough people were gathered to come against these Ammonites. But that would give man credit for God’s deliverance, wouldn’t it? and God would never have any part of that, because then man would rely on himself for his deliverance. No! this is a man that even though his own family rejected him, even though the one’s in leadership positions in the area that he dwelt in and the surrounding areas rejected him, God didn’t and you can see why God didn’t. This is a man who trusted in the history that he learned was actually true, and he trusted not only in the history but also the One who directed that history and who was there, Jehovah that is, to see this nation through time after time after time when it was dealing with its enemies; who would see them through to make sure they were not annihilated from the whole area which God told them to control.

Now, what happened? Verse 23, “So now the LORD God of Israel removed your inheritance Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it? Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh [that means Baal, or one of the names where we get Beelzebub (or Mars or Saturn) as it was being worshipped] thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.”

Do you know what Jephthah is saying there? God is in control and whoever He places before us and tells us to drive out, guess what, you’re out! Now there is a peace plan for ya. Imagine if Israel would say that now, the upheaval with those kind of words. “So whomsoever the
LORD our God shall drive out from before us,” we will possess it. You might have had that for hundreds or thousands of years, but guess what, if God drives you out before us, it is ours now. How far do you think that would go in today’s world? But that is exactly what God said, and that is exactly what He meant. And it is still true today, like it or lump it.

Verse 25, “And now art thou anything better than Balak, the son of Zippor, king of Moab? Did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them, While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aror and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coast of Arnon, three hundred years? Why therefore did ye not recover them within that time?”

Okay, Israel has been there for a while—not one, not two, but three hundred years—why didn’t you try to recover it then? Why now?

“Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon. Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.”

The king of the children of Ammon didn’t want to hear any of it. They probably thought Jephthah was a nut. He probably thought Jephthah was just trying to bluff him and he would not hearken unto Jephthah’s words—which were wise words; which were giving the history of how the Lord God delivered not only Sihon but also the areas the Amorites possessed to Israel. Either it was not of the Lord, or the Lord was directing this nation Israel’s path and journey in accomplishing what He wanted them to accomplish in occupying, taking over, and eventually giving it to them as an inheritance whether the people that were there liked it or not.

You may say that is not fair. Well, that is just the way it goes. Life is not fair and this is what took place. And let’s not forget what was promised to Abraham, which was carried through Isaac and Jacob before they went to Egypt. So if you want to put claims on things, we could go all the way back to Abraham’s day. I already showed the land was not promised to the Canaanites in the first place. And what came out of the Canaanites? All these other ‘ites’. That was not dedicated when the territory was being issued out of which sons would go where and occupy what. We already covered that in earlier teachings in this series. The land of Canaan was really stolen by the Canaanites. It really didn’t belong to them in the first place if you want to get legalistic and technical in Scripture. So don’t tell me what is fair. Do you want to operate on a fairness doctrine? Then let’s go all the way back to Noah’s flood and just a short time after that. If the only basis we really have is Scripture and how to define it, then let’s do it. Let’s see where you enemies of Israel come out. I guarantee you even today, once you do the research and study, you are going to figure out for yourself whether you want to accept it or not, you are trespassers, and you are even lucky if Israel lets you stay in the area you are in or if they give you any piece of that land—which they should not. You are trespassers! “Well, that is a hard stance. That is not going to create any peace plan.” Good! It shouldn’t. God never wanted peace. God never really wanted them associating with any of the surrounding tribes that were not part of the 12 Tribes because He knew what their influences would be. That is why they were supposed to go in there and destroy it all—which they didn’t. They weren’t obedient and it cost them. Life is not fair; suck it up. If you truly
believe there is a God, if you truly believe there is Jesus Christ as the only begotten son of God, guess what, it is Their way and not what we think is fair and right. They'll have a better understanding than what we will ever have on how all this went down. We are just given a glimpse of history—especially geography and who was to get what. But we know the Canaanites were not supposed to be where they landed and occupied. They are the trespassers! The nation of Israel as you see it today is a lot larger in the Old Testament. The closest geographical area that was promised to Abraham is what David conquered, and even beyond David, what Solomon controlled, which is even further in distance from north to south and east to west than David. So don’t tell me what is fair and what is not fair.

Now Jephthah knew the history. Jephthah knew who controlled the history. Jephthah knew and it was a statement of faith (whether you want to see it or not) when he declared, “And the LORD God,” not once but twice, in verse 21 and verse 23. He is telling the king of the Ammonites this is not our doing: This happened because of how you treated us and how God decided to deal with you after that. And this is the result of that. You had hundreds of years to try and change that and you didn’t, and now you are coming after these people. Guess what, you are coming after them, then you are coming after me. I am part of them. The king of Ammon didn’t want any part of it.

So what happened? After, and just like Gideon, Gideon had to do something before God saw, “I can use him.” Now God already saw the spark. The pre-incarnated Christ came down. Of course Gideon had all his questions and then wanted to cook Him a meal, and the meal was burned up. That was all fine and dandy like I said in the previous message, but here, let me test you Gideon. Let’s just put it simply, Let me test you. Destroy those idols. Destroy that Asherah grove. Gideon did it by night but he did it. And after that, what happened? The Spirit of the Lord clothed him.

After, Jephthah... I don’t think Jephthah was that interested. It was only six years after this that Jephthah was a judge. Yes, he will become the judge and a leader of Israel, but Jephthah knew what his roots were. He knew the importance of the nation of Israel to be following the true God and not these gods that were introduced over and over, and what the children of Israel were influenced by.

Nowhere do you find here that Jephthah was a part of following these false gods and false idols. Maybe that was another reason why he got kicked out; “You are not like us. You are living off of some old fantasy stories from the past. They might and they might not be true but that was then and this is now.” There is no record that Jephthah worshipped these false idols and false gods. In fact, the only record we have of Jephthah is what he knew and he knew the history of Israel, and he knew who the deliverer of Israel was. That is a claim that he made. That is his statement of faith and he stuck his neck out. He didn’t need to be a part of this war—if you really think about it and understand what was going down here—but he made himself available because he came to the realization how important it was to be part of something that God has already declared should happen in the first place; a land that serves and follows the only true God Jehovah and keeps its enemies at bay and out of the land so ‘A’, it wouldn’t control it; and ‘B’, so it wouldn’t influence it. He probably knew better than anyone what God can do because he was probably light years ahead of them since he didn’t fall and bow down to these false gods and false idols. The same God I believe he believed still existed. And if He’s done it so many times before, why not now? Why not now? And
when he came to that, he made that commitment, stuck his neck out, based it on the foundation of Thus saith the word of the Lord as it was written down in history, how it happened, and trusting that is how it really went down (that is an important element of it). When the Lord saw that he made himself an instrument to be used by the Lord, what happened? “Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah,” just like when Gideon took that step and followed the instructions. Even though we have no record of Jephthah getting instructions from God, he just made himself available. He made himself available and says, “No, I know how important it is for this land to remain the territory under the nation of Israel that was promised to Abraham, to Isaac, to Jacob, and everyone since coming out of Egypt and there is no way I was not going to be a part of this battle so it could remain so.” That was Jephthah’s attitude folks. And he based it on what he knew about the word of the Lord, which my point is. And only then “the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah.”

THEN the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah. It is kind of funny; in Gideon’s case it was after he tore down the idols. In Jephthah’s case, when he decided he was going to go to war against the ones that introduced and kept introducing these false idols to the nation of Israel. It seems the false idols and false gods are always the common denominator, isn’t it? And when God can find someone that says thus sayeth the word of the Lord, it is time to do battle against the false gods and false idols, he uses that person and not only uses them, His Spirit comes upon them. And “the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.”

Now I don’t care who you read on this subject, about 95% of them will say this was Jephthah’s rash vow; he never should have made it. Well the problem with that is he was in the Spirit of the Lord and in the very next verse, he did make it. And, why wouldn’t he? I am going to get to this vow, and I am going to get to everything about Jephthah concerning this vow and what happened after it. I hopefully will bring to light what none of you have probably ever heard before concerning this vow: what it meant and why it was not rash if looked at properly especially in the language it was written in.

This is why you cannot just look it up in a Hebrew dictionary to try and figure it out. You have to dig deep, folks. Once you dig deep, you will see. In fact, I will give you some homework. Go read in the commentaries and see for yourself that most of them say this was a rash vow and he didn’t have to do this. There is no condition for this vow for God’s deliverance. That is true but only if you look at it as a condition of how God was going to deliver you. That is not how Jephthah looked at it. I will show you why next time.

But it has taken me a while to get through this because it is important to understand and I want to keep on track. God found men that He could use, that He could plant His Spirit in them to be the opposition of Satan’s battle plan. It hasn’t changed since then throughout all these thousands of years since these stories took place. I have been saying, Satan hasn’t changed his strategy. His strategy was always introducing gods that people will bow down to and forget the true God, and the true and only begotten Son of God who came to rescue their miserable wretched lives from eternal damnation. How so many have rejected it. But, the door is still open. The door is rapidly closing but the door is still open.

So when we look at Jephthah, the Spirit of God only came into his being when he faithed, when he trusted, and not because of the vow as some say. That is ridiculous. The Spirit is
imputed into you when you do what? When you trust and faiithe in Him. So it had to be something that happened before verse 29 and that something was reminding the people—probably not only the king of Ammon and the other enemies, but also the people chosen by God to follow and worship Him, which didn’t but backslid and then repented. Jephthah gave them (and I am sure of this, I’m willing to bet everything I have) a history lesson which they had forgotten in thus saith the word of the Lord: “Don’t you remember our Lord how He delivered us from this? Don’t you remember the Lord and what He gave to us as an inheritance because our enemies came against us? If you have repented, then this is the same Lord we are serving. So get on His side. If you want me as a leader, if you want me as your captain, this is the God I serve.” And when Jephthah made himself available not just to God but also to lead the people, God saw it and Ah ha! He will come against the false gods and false idols with the people behind him and guess what, “I will deliver them again—but FIRST, let Me put My Spirit into Jephthah and guide his path, take him by the hand and show him how victory will come.” And victory did come. It did happen folks.

But Jephthah… I wanted to present this: that Jephthah knew Thus saith the Word of the Lord. Some of you have doubts in your everyday life, you question things, why this and why that. I do. I’ll be the first one to tell you that I do. But I quickly have to remind myself that this is the same Lord we are serving: The one that has always been there; the one that has always delivered; the one that sent the Deliverer and He has not changed His mind how He gets the job done. My focus might change, but His never has. So it is better to get on the Lord’s side. So as we fight these Last Days against an enemy that is still following the same strategy, now with Israel in its focus once again to destroy it, it is time that some of us stand up and say, we will expose you for what you are and let the world know who the Beast is. And guess what? Our Deliverer is coming.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

Jephthah Cont.

1. What does the name Abiezer mean?

2. What does Gideon’s name mean?

3. What gave Jephthah an edge against the enemy as a mighty man of strength other than his possible fighting ability?

4. Who does Jephthah credit with Israel’s past victories?

5. How did Jephthah’s family feel about him?

6. What is different between the Gideon story and the Jephthah story?

7. How did Jephthah mock the Amorites regarding the land?
Jephthah Continued

Open your Bible to the book of Judges in the Old Testament.

I said at the beginning of this section of the Last Days series that I will show the connection between moon god worship and Islam, Mohammed, and what the ones after Mohammed established. They are one and the same. But to do that it will take a little bit of time, even though I’m just giving you general details on the history that we have here in Scripture. I just want to choose certain locations to show you what the problem was with the children of Israel. We started from after the flood and are marching through the Bible toward our present history to find locations throughout the Old Testament in which we see over and over in the book of Judges and other locations, “…and the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord.” What was that evil? They served Baalim (plural), the plural Baals and the plural gods that were attached or associated with Baal.

“And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed after other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger. And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.” (Judges 2:12-13).

Now Ashtaroth, Ashtoreth, Anat, Ishtar, Astarte are all the same with just different names for different gods in different locations but they are all the same gods. I could take you all the way back to Babylon. I could take you back to Nimrod. I could take you back to Cush and Semiramis. As those gods were established in those locations they branched out and traveled with the migration. They were worshipped and people bowed down to them. They have been trying to corrupt the chosen group of people that God has chosen, the Israelis. That was Satan’s battle plan and strategy, to corrupt them so that they would fall away from worshipping the one true God and worship these false gods.

I have shown you in several different locations (including Gideon and now we are up to Jephthah) that when the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord oppression came. The enemies, like a vice, put the pressure on them, squeezed them, caused them to live in caves full of fear of just stepping out in the daylight in some cases, running for their lives, and hiding in fear.

Then it happened again in chapter 10, but this time the children of Israel saw for themselves that they did evil and they cried unto the Lord and said, “We have sinned.” They repented and in following with that repentance they removed the false gods. God said that He didn’t want anything to do with them any longer. Nevertheless, they removed those false gods and served and worshipped the true God. God seeing that shortened His anger and had mercy on them.

We pick it up in chapter 11 where Jephthah the Gileadite whose name means ‘one who sets free’ was a mighty man of valour, a mighty man of strength, but he was an illegitimate child. We find in verse one that he was the son of a harlot. Because he was his brethren said, “Thou shalt not inherit in our father’s house; for thou art the son of a strange woman.”
Basically they called him a bastard. So, they kicked him out and he left and went to dwell in Tob, north east of the Promised Land. That is where he dwelt. He was exiled from the congregation, which you could do under the Law. I took us back in the Old Testament showing that was allowable. And in verse three there were some vain men gathered to Jephthah and they went out with him. So he was the leader of the losers, if you want to call it that, from his brethren’s perspective on the situation. He was a leader of the have-nots. It did not say when they kicked him out that they gave him anything to take with him. There are no signs of riches here. There are no words that even though they did not want him around, that they sent him off well-to-do. You do not find that in any of scripture, do you? And that is very important to understand because when I get to Jephthah’s vow that will possibly come into play.

I have most of your minds spinning right now trying to figure that out before I even get there. That is why this ministry and this message is different. It does not take what has been established the last few hundred years as doctrine and just repeat the same things everyone else has been saying, thinking since so many are in agreement they must be right. I will show you that most think Jephthah’s vow was rash and it shouldn’t have been done. I challenge you, do the research. Go to a Christian book store, and if you want to buy them, just look at all the commentaries. Look up this chapter in them and just read commentary after commentary, or any other book that was written on this subject matter. Most of them (not all of them) will say that kind of vow was a rash decision to make.

So then Jephthah is kicked out. But then after they repented, after they put away the strange gods and served the Lord, they realized that they needed Jephthah. Jephthah was the only one, and there is no record in the Jephthah story that he served these false gods. And they came to their senses in chapter 11 verse 8 and said, “Therefore we turn again to thee now.” They are doing a lot of turning around. They did it in chapter ten and now they are doing it in chapter eleven: first to God and then to God’s man.

Now Jephthah didn’t know he was God’s man yet. All we know is the Amalekites, the Maonites, the Zidonians, and every enemy of the chosen people of God were surrounding them—especially the Ammonites and the Amalekites because they wanted the land back, the land they say the children of Israel took from them when they came out of Egypt. They have been holding this grudge for some 300 to 400 years. Now they want it back. Why choose now? Because once again, the children of Israel were vulnerable.

So they choose Jephthah. Jephthah says if you are going to choose me, are you going to make me the head over the inhabitants of Gilead, are you going to make me the captain over them? Don’t choose me and then not do what I tell you you have to do to possibly win this war. It is either all or nothing. Either you want me to do this job or you don’t. Since you are not that willing to go and stick your neck out there and figure out what the battle plan needs to be to get rid of these Ammonites, the children of Ammon that have a quarrel and are warring against Israel, you are going to have to stop and listen to me. Then they make the decision of okay, so be it.

So Jephthah went marching toward the Promised Land just like the children of Israel did when they would pass over areas that they were not really supposed to conquer but they had to go through to get to the Promised Land. And when they asked permission, one after
another denied them permission. And of course, I do not have time to repeat all of that history but those nations were eliminated for the time being. Victory over a battle was given to the children of Israel.

Jephthah is reminding the king of Ammon of the history. We see that all through chapter eleven. Then we get to verse 21 and Jephthah reminds them, “And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: So Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. And they possessed all the coasts of the Amorites,” and it goes on to verse 23, “So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed [removed the inheritance of] the Amorites from before his people Israel,” and gave it to the children of Israel. That is what Jephthah is saying. “And shall thou possess it?”

Jephthah is saying in other words: Do you want it back? No way. That’s not happening. Let’s not go to war but let me tell you right now, you are not taking it away. He continues by saying that God drove them out from before the children of Israel when they came marching toward the Promised Land. It closes in verse 28, “Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.”

So the children of Ammon and their king decided no, that isn’t going to happen. They thought Israel was in a weakened condition and they were. Nobody did anything. And as the Amorites were closing in more and more on the territory and oppressing the children of Israel… In other words folks, to paint you a picture, they were taking over and not just taking over as in a new type of government system that would come in and be fair with every one, no. Taking over with the intention of eliminating the children of Israel from existence.

Nothing has changed and it is still happening with all of Israel’s enemies today no matter how much they talk peace, no matter how much they talk about how they can cooperate with each other and come to some kind of resolution in Israel and the surrounding nations. They are never going to be truthful and it is never going to come to the situation where everyone is satisfied. It isn’t happening. “Well, that goes against the 7-year Tribulation,” type of teaching in the Christian science fiction theories that are out there, “that antichrist will come in and give a peace plan.” That is right. I know it. If I am wrong, then I am wrong but you better prove I am wrong and not base it on that Christian science fiction theory, which is based on assumption. I already showed you in past teachings why that is not going to happen and I will make it clearer as we march forward toward future teachings on the subject matter. So they are not going to have any peace in Jephthah’s day and they aren’t going to have any now.

So, Jephthah is at a spot in verse 29. Now we looked at how the Spirit of the Lord came upon past deliverers that became judges. We looked at Gideon. The Spirit of the Lord did not come upon Gideon when he knocked down and burned the false idols that his father had in his possession—which caused an upheaval and the people roundabout were angry. The Spirit of the Lord was not upon Gideon at that time, no. Obviously Gideon had something God could work with and when Gideon demonstrated that he would be obedient, that he had enough information now of how to stick his neck out there in faith and that possibly he could lead this nation Israel to victory over the oppression of the Midianites, then God saw that He could work with him and the Spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon. That was after the fact, after he destroyed those idols. That turned God on immensely because He hates and gets
(literally in the Hebrew) boiling hot concerning these false gods. And when He found a man that was obedient to the instruction that was given to him to do, he did it by night but he still did it. God said, This is a man I can work with. What happened after that? The Spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon.

So after he destroyed the idols, threw down the altar, burned the groves, after Gideon was obedient, “Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. [Judges 6:33], But the Spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon,” after those altars and idols were destroyed, “and he blew a trumpet;” and the people were gathered.

And what happened after that? I want you to reflect on this for a minute. Even though the Spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon, Gideon still asked for a sign, in fact two signs. Remember the fleece follows right after and this is before the sorting out period of who is going to go to war and who is not, being reduced down to 300. This was before that event.

Gideon in verse 36 says, “And Gideon said unto god, If thou wilt save Israel by mind hand,” by my hand—I guess he needed further proof, “as thou hast said, Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said. And it was so.” It happened. “For he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.” You’d think that would be good enough, right? No. Verse 39, “And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me,” he knew he was pressing the limits, “and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.” He thought he was going to give God something a little bit tougher to accomplish. “And God did so that night, for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.” And of course the sorting out period happens at the beginning part of chapter 7.

Then just before the battle, incidentally at night again, after the army was reduced down to 300 individuals, we read, “And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host, for I have delivered it into thine hand. But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host: And thou shalt hear what they say: and afterward shalt thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host.” (Judges 7:9-11).

Time after time Gideon’s hands were strengthened, not only his hands but his mind. His being was encouraged that God was with him. This is not just one big illusion. He is not dreaming. He is not schizophrenic. What was happening was real, was true, and he was chosen. And time after time, Jephthah didn’t have that luxury. Why? Because I believe that Jephthah was probably light years ahead of Gideon as far as being at that so-be-it level of faith. It does not mean that he was not scared or fearful. It does not mean he didn’t see how large the army was that was coming upon the children of Israel as compared to what they had, or wonder how it was going to be accomplished. No. He knew his history and he kept repeating the history that always brought victory not failure. Did you stop to notice that also? Of course, that is good strategy when you are trying to convince your enemies not to attack but it also demonstrates an acknowledgement and acceptance of what the history was. And if
God is still alive and well in Jephthah’s day, then from Jephthah’s viewpoint, why couldn’t it happen now. So why is that important to understand? Because Jephthah tried to resolve this peacefully. The king of Ammon and the children of Ammon didn’t want any part of it.

Now “the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon. And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth out of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD’s, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.” And that is where most of the controversy in this chapter begins and ends. “So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands. And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards with a very great slaughter Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel. And Jephthah came to Mizpah unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas my daughter! Thou has brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.”

Controversy has been brought to this story because the first thing that comes out of his house he would offer as a burnt offering and it is his daughter that comes out. Well how can you offer up your daughter as a burnt offering? Wasn’t that against the Law? Absolutely. We will take a look at that but before I get there I need to read you the end of the story so the middle part of the story can make sense. If you don’t follow and listen carefully you will be lost.

After Jephthah wins the battle, after he goes home and sees what comes out of his house first (his daughter), after his daughter mourns for two months—because it was every Hebrew woman’s dream to be a mother because the Messiah was promised. Who knew, you could be carrying the Messiah. They were expecting it. They were waiting for it. So it was every Hebrew’s dream to be a mother. She would not have that luxury. She would stay a virgin because she would be offered, she would be fit for service as a virgin and so what Jephthah did in keeping his vow was she would go serve. It says lament in the King James Version, but the daughters of Israel would come up to have a conversation of encouragement for her four days in a year annually.

Then we get to chapter 12, (And I am going back to Judges 11:29, but I need to give you a synopsis of why chapter 12 is important to include in Judges 11:29-31, especially, I will go back to chapter ten and show you why.) and Jephthah might have been brought to the point of maybe a little bit of discouragement. And he being in the Spirit of the Lord decided to say if you give me this victory Lord, I will offer up a burnt offering. Remember, Jephthah knew when he became judge (which he did back in chapter ten), when he gave the ultimatum to the rest of Israel that came looking for him because they needed a captain and someone that would take the lead that his new position would not just begin and end with this one battle. Jephthah only lived six more years but he spent most of these years trying to straighten out the mess that these tribes created for themselves and not only that but also keeping the enemy at bay or fighting the enemy. He didn’t see much of his daughter anyway. In fact, even after
Jephthah died (if you know the history), they still went up four times (some say four days), probably during the feast days, and encouraged and talked and remembered what Jephthah did for the children of Israel because God found a servant that would faithe and trust in Him.

Now go to Judges 12:1. After the victory was given, after the situation with the daughter, you would think Jephthah would get a break, take a few moments to kick back and enjoy himself. No. “And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? We will burn thine house upon thee with fire.” The tribe of Ephraim was angry. They were pissed off they were not called to battle, which was not 100% true. You would think they would be grateful. They weren’t. “And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife [lit. were in a great quarrel] with the children of Ammon: and when I called you…” Jephthah is reminding them, Listen! What you are saying is not true because I called you and what happened, “you delivered me not out of their hands.” In other words, you did not come to assist us. Why was that important? Because Ephraim was known throughout its history, and not just a short history, to be the fighting machine of Israel. They were the war tribe and they still are, for those of you who know where Ephraim went. If you don’t, catch up and listen. It is in the Last Days series also. They were the war tribe. Of course you would call Ephraim. Why wouldn’t you? And Jephthah said, “I and my people were at great strife [or in a great quarrel] with the children of Ammon: and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands. And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?” And of course, they went to battle and Ephraim lost.

Now why is that important? You need to follow me here. Everything is not in verse order here because it can’t be to get the full flavor of what Jephthah was experiencing. If you go back to Judges 10:9, “Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin [both of the Southern Kingdom], and against the house of Ephraim [Northern Kingdom]; so that Israel was sore distressed.” Both the Northern Kingdom and the Southern Kingdom of Israel were under great distress.

What do you think, Ephraim being the mighty fighting machine, the chosen fighting machine, the Marines of the nation of Israel, the Navy Seals of the nation of Israel, or some other elite fighting force that they were above attack? They were that, for those of you who do not know the history. It does not say Ephraim was excluded from being attacked though, does it?

“Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim [not just Ephraim, but the house of Ephraim]; so that Israel was sore distressed.” And that brought the children of Israel crying unto the Lord saying, “We have sinned” against Thee. So they recognized this, but most people think just because you repent and you turn yourself away from the things that cause you to sin against the Lord that there are not going to be any consequences. Lord forgive me; I am free and clear now. Oh how convenient. Is that the reason you came to Him in the first place? Or was that the instrument for you to recognize that you have sinned against the Lord because you followed your own way and not God’s ways? I have run across a lot of people of my life saying, “Well I asked forgiveness from the Lord and I still have the problem.” That is
because sin has consequences, whether it is in the Old or New Testament. You are not necessarily off the hook. You are off the hook because Christ paid the price for that sin, but in the flesh it does not mean you are not going to still have consequences. You are going to have to deal with it. And they did have to deal with it and that is why they chose Jephthah.

But Ephraim was included in there. So now we have a better understanding that Jephthah did call them. Who are you going to believe, the Ephraimites, the House of Ephraim, or are you going to believe Jephthah in this story? Of course, in verse one Ephraim says you didn’t call us. Therefore, since you didn’t call us—which was a lie, and I can come up with many reasons why they lied, which would include pride—they wanted to burn his house down. But Jephthah said, My people were in great quarrel with the enemy that was oppressing them, Ammon. “And when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands. And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon.” Even Jephthah gives the impression of I called the fighting machine and we are now united as a nation again, let’s get the fighting machine rolling with every support they need and let’s defeat the enemy. Nope, that is not what happened. Jephthah said, “…my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon: and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.”

Why am I emphatically making this point? Because this is something I have seen just about everywhere. In fact I can’t find one that has not missed the real reason why maybe Jephthah made this vow. Judges 12:2, “And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife…and when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?” They had no business accusing or threatening Jephthah. God would have none of it either. And you know what happened if you read the story.

So what happened? We find in chapter 10 verse 9 that they knew the problem. They were ones being oppressed with it also. It’s like they didn’t have an excuse, so that excuse is eliminated. They were suffering because of the problem also. They chose not to do anything about it. It’s not true that they were not called because Jephthah says they were and I will take Jephthah’s word over the Ephraimites at this time than the Ephraimites word. Who are you going to believe, Jephthah or the House of Ephraim? Who are you going to believe, someone who didn’t respond but is angry now because supposedly they were not called? To me it sounds like they are trying to save face. Or are you going to believe Jephthah who says I did call you, you CHOSE not to engage in the fight. So what did I do “when I saw that ye delivered me not? I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon.” Underline that! Highlight it! because now that makes more sense when we reconnect it with verse 29 in chapter 11. “Then the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah.”

I think that Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah for two reasons: 1) to empower him just as God empowered other judges who became deliverers to win the victory and battle over the enemy for the chosen group of people that God decided He was going to make His chosen; 2) to encourage him.
Why? It is obvious. The best fighting force decided not to engage. Think about it, all he had was some Gileadites and probably a few other non-experienced people outside of his band to go and fight the fight. Think about it, wouldn’t you be kind of low. Remember, Jephthah is not asking God for signs, for fleeces. God didn’t even give him insurance through someone else’s mouth like Gideon received when he went down with his servant into the enemies camp and listened in on a conversation they were having saying that Gideon was going to win the battle. Jephthah didn’t have any of that. That is why I said he was light years above Gideon in his trust in God, but he knew how important it was to engage all of Israel in this fight. Well, all of Israel did not choose to engage. Wouldn’t you be discouraged? Wouldn’t you be brought to a point of not understanding why they aren’t responding when this was a life and death situation? They are the best of the best of us when it comes to this kind of circumstance we are in when we need a warrior, when we need a fighting man of God to achieve the purpose that needed to be achieved.

So when he passed over, what happened? We see it in verse 29, “Then the Spirit of the LORD”—that is all the encouragement anyone needs by the way, the Spirit of the Lord. And how do we get the Spirit of the Lord in today’s time? The same way everyone has received it the last 2000 years: Keep faithing in Jesus Christ. Keep trusting in His saving power. Keep trusting in the promises that He has declared through His word. Keep trusting in Jesus. “Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah... and he passed over unto the children of Ammon.” That is how the verse concludes, he passed over unto the children of Ammon. Do you see the connection? Jephthah was going to go to war with or without the fighting elite—but, he wasn’t going empty-handed. He was going with something far better than any fighting elite. Did God use the fighting elite? Yes, He used Ephraimites in the past. I still think He is going to use them in the future. How do you like that for what still needs to be preached? But not the way most people think.

But, back to this story. Let’s not get ahead of ourselves.

Probably being a little bit discouraged by the response, disappointed, and maybe even some fear creeping in—why not, he is flesh and blood like anybody else. He is out numbered. But yet it says that he passed over anyway when they did not respond. That right there is the clincher of why he is in Hebrews chapter 11, the Hall of Faith and listed among the Heroes of Faith. He passed over anyway. And when God saw that response, someone that would trust Him no matter how dark the circumstances might look, He cannot resist, He cannot hold back His Spirit. “Then the Spirit of the LORD” came upon him.

Of course the very next thing he did in verse 30 says, “And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth out of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD’s, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.”

Let me tell you, 99.9999999% of those who have written about this have the point of view I am about to read to you. I will just read you a couple, but take my word for it, if you don’t want to take my word for it, do your own research.
While Jephthah is described as a “mighty man of valour” and one upon whom the “Spirit of the Lord” descended, he is conspicuous about a man who with all sincerity made a rash vow.

He made a ‘rash vow’. How dare him with the Spirit of the Lord he just received. Think about it. How dare him.

He vowed a vow to be fulfilled if the Lord would deliver the Ammonites to him. As a thanksgiving to God, he said he would offer up whatever came out of his house at his return from battle. Jephthah defeated the Ammonites, and on his return, his daughter, an only child, came out to meet him. He told her of his vow and declared that he could not go back upon his word. The daughter begged for two months respite in order to go away and bewail her virginity. On her return, her father fulfilled the vow.

In those twilight, uncivilized times there was the practice of the sacrifice of human beings at times of special stress, but whether Jephthah offered up his daughter as a human sacrifice or surrendered her to perpetual virginity in fulfillment of his vow may be debatable.

No it is not! – Not if you had even half a clue of what I am about to reveal to you. No it is not! There is no doubt about what really went down. And I just get angry and angrier to see the lack of scholarship on the subject matter! Before I get too hot and bothered, let me continue:

We do know that it was the custom for the daughters of Israel to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite for four days every year. And we can imagine how they would return softened, sobered and sanctified as the result of their act of remembrance.

For the preacher these aspects can be developed: Jephthah was an outcast; rose to leadership; was moved by the Spirit; made a rash vow; saved Israel from his foes; kept his vow.

Okay, that was one source. I will only give you two. This one is from a very respectable person in the ministry for decades, no longer with us, died about twenty or so years ago I think.

His cause was just, and God had given Jephthah every assurance that he would be victorious.

Did He? Really? When I stopped and read that I was saying, Really? Have you been reading the story along with me? Now I know what this person is going to say, but think about what he just said, “His cause was just, and God had given Jephthah every assurance that he would be victorious.” Really? He gave Gideon far more than He ever gave Jephthah. Show me where. Don’t just write to write, show me.

This man did not need to make a rash vow like this...
Everywhere you turn to it is like these are just robots for Jesus that are just saying the same thing over and over again no matter where you go, rash vow, rash vow, rash vow. No it was not. The lack of insight… This is one of those scriptures that confuses me to a level that you cannot even imagine, folks. How blind the church world is that has been preaching this nonsense because it was established in seminaries, because they have been brainwashed with doctrines for the last few hundred years.

_This man did not need to make a rash vow like this, because God had not put the victory on that basis. It was the hand of God…_

Literally in the Hebrew he ‘offered the vow’ but the vow, whether he offered the vow or not he was going to fight. He was going into the fight. He was not running away from the fight. He was engaging in the fight. He was not disengaging in the fight. There is a difference.

_This man did not need to make a rash vow like this, because God had not put the victory on that basis._

And Jephthah, whether God gave him the victory or not, when you really think about it, was going into the fight. But I guarantee you there was more faith and trust that the victory would come and the offering in Jephthah’s eyes after the victory would be done in gratitude and recognition, because now that he was a judge, the rest of his life would be in the service serving the King of Kings, the God Almighty. Jephthah was no fool. Jephthah didn’t need all the other encouragement that was given to Gideon. Like I said, he was light years, I believe, ahead of Gideon in the faith and in trusting God. He was going no matter what. Was it a rash vow? I do not think so. And I think I can prove why it was not.

_It was the hand of God that had elevated him to this high position._ [No kidding.]

_He should have recognized that, since God had brought him that far…_

I would like to have put this person in that position. I hate hotshots for Jesus. I know I am not supposed to hate but I hate hotshots for Jesus, the know-it-alls, the Monday morning quarterbacks. They can sit and read scripture and say they should have done thus-and-so and thus-and-so. Would they have? I doubt it. I doubt that I even would have. I’m pretty much sure I wouldn’t have. These self-righteous know-it-all after the fact Christians that like to write about this stuff… It just gets under my craw. God brought Gideon that far and He had to keep reminding him of the victory that was going to come in many different ways.

_He should have recognized that, since God had brought him that far, He would see him through. In verse 29 of this chapter we are told that the Spirit of the Lord came upon him. He did not need to add anything to that. Can you imagine saying, “Whatever comes out to meet me I will deliver it to the Lord?” After all, suppose it had been a friend or neighbor. He would have no right to dedicate or offer that individual to the Lord._

Most Christians will read or hear that and be sucked in by this because they have relied on the blah blah-blah blah-blah and there is no exception that I can find. They craftily try to explain away the possibilities of why it might not be worded a certain way in the Hebrew without dealing with the fact of what it does say.
Now, what does it say? “And Jephthah vowed [offered] a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth out of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD’s, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.”

Now let me share with you how some try to explain this away.

It has been supposed that "the text itself might have been read differently in former times; if instead of the words עולה והעליתיהו, I will offer It a burnt-offering, we read עולה הוא והעליתי, I will offer Him (i.e., the Lord) a burnt-offering: this will make a widely different sense, more consistent with everything that is sacred; and it is formed by the addition of only a single letter, (א aleph), and the separation of the pronoun from the verb.

Oh! So we have to add an addition to get it to read that way. So basically, I can form this whole verse if I add an additional single letter, the aleph, and then separate the pronoun from the verb. Well wouldn’t that be convenient. I guess we could rewrite Scripture all the way around if we wanted to do that to make it sound the way we think it should sound. Haven’t the modern translators done that already or are trying to do that and are still doing that every time they come up with a new translation to make it more plausible and in keeping with common sense type of doctrine? Which by the way, removes more and more miracles every time a translation comes out.

Now the letter א aleph is so like the letter ע ain, which immediately follows it in the word עולה olah, that the one might easily have been lost in the other, [these are all assumptions] and thus the pronoun be joined to the verb as at present, where it expresses the thing to be sacrificed instead of the person to whom the sacrifice was to be made.

This is from a respected language scholar by the way. So if you do all that and play around with letters, pronouns, verbs to get to where you want to get then it could possibly read like this:

Whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me - shall be the Lord’s; and I will offer Him a burnt-offering.

Or if you want to take it one step further, this scholar goes on to say, Whatsoever come forth of the doors or of my house to meet me shall be the Lord’s; and I will offer Him a offering. They eliminate the ‘burnt’ all together.

Well I am sorry. I have searched far and wide and ‘burnt’ is in there like it or lump it. So the question is, was Jephthah really thinking about burning whatever was going to come out of his door, the first thing to come to meet him no matter what or who it was? And this is what scholars have been arguing for years, decades, and centuries: “How could that be—after all, it is against the Law to even think about doing that if it is a human being being sacrificed.” Think about it; “Let’s change letters, or let’s add letters, let’s change the structure and separate the pronouns from the verbs in that sentence or in that verse, let’s craftily…” and they have come up with all kinds of different ways. I’ve just given you a few variations of
what it possibly could mean because it just doesn’t add up for them. “How could the Spirit of the Lord be in Jephthah and he make this vow?” That is why scholars say it is such a rash vow. I guarantee you if verse 31 was not included they would not think that vow was so rash. But since they can’t explain it away for some reason... and I can’t figure out why they would even need to if they can see the truth of what Jephthah was offering. If they did, none of this would be important. In fact, when you see what actually was going down and what Jephthah was communicating, you would see that this is so silly and think, “Why are we even arguing about this?” Why are we even arguing about this? If you are going to sacrifice humans then you are no different than a little bit south of where Jephthah lived where they use to sacrifice humans to the god Moloch, another one of those heathen gods. Just a different area, a different name with pretty much the same practices.

So what did Jephthah offer as a vow after he passed over, after receiving the news that the fighting force of the nation was not going to be engaging along with him in the fight, after being, I believe, lifted up with the Spirit of God and saying, “I am going anyway whether you are with me or not. Who comes with me will be part of the victory and who doesn’t obviously will have a problem with it.” And it showed, Ephraim wanted to burn his house down. So what did Jephthah do with this vow? What did he say?

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

Jephthah Cont.

1. What methods have scholars attempted to use to overcome the controversy of Jephthah’s vow?

2. Why is Jephthah’s vow controversial?

3. What is the likely catalyst for Jephthah’s vow?

4. What did Jephthah’s brothers give him to take with since he was being exiled?

5. Though the KJV says ‘lament,’ what did the daughters of Israel actually do?

6. After Jephthah won the battle against the Ammonites, who did they fight and win against next?

7. Why did Jephthah’s daughter bewail her virginity?

8. Though a mighty man or woman of valour can have the Spirit of the Lord come upon them to accomplish God’s purposes, does this mean they are at the amen level of faith? Explain your answer.

9. How does the story of Jephthah parallel current world events?

10. How long was Jephthah a judge in Israel?
Jephthah Continued

Go to Judges 11:29.

Since it is Easter, I thought about preaching a more traditional message but I decided not to. I want to move forward to get to a certain point in this series, past the moon god of the Old Testament. Now last Sunday evening I left off here, even though I went into some explanation concerning this particular verse and the possible disappointment that Jephthah felt when more people, in this case the tribe of Ephraim, did not respond to the call. We are going to look at verses 29-40 and then go back and concentrate on a few of the verses.

“Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon. And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD’S, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering. So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands. And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel. And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back. And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon. And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows. And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel, That the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year. And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire. And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands. And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?”
Now if we continued reading to verse seven we’d find that Jephthah judged Israel for six years. In my opinion, that judging started in chapter eleven when the children of Israel decided to make him the judge or the leader, the one who would lead them into battle. And of course Jephthah’s service came with a cost. If you calculate the time, which I don’t have time to do now, he spent a lot of time in wars, at least two to them that we know of, and the policing of the Ephraimites, which when it was all said and done the toll was 42,000 Ephraimites that were killed in the battle for no reason at all except they got angry because Jephthah supposedly didn’t call them, which was a lie.

Now that I’ve read you the latter part of the story let’s go back to verse twenty-nine in chapter eleven

“Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.”

The best way I can describe this is he was kind of making a circle. He was probably waiting for a response of who would go to battle with him, who would respond to the call to fight against God’s enemy and who would not. As I said in the last message, he was probably hoping and wishing that the Ephraimites would decide to come and be by his side, or even take the forefront, because like I said they were the war machine tribe in those days—and by the way they still are today if you know where Ephraim is at and located. They are the war tribe. Like I said, they were the Navy Seals, the Army Rangers, the Green Berets of the fighting squad. They knew how to fight, they wanted to fight in most cases, but for some strange reason they were so beaten down in fear that they decided not to fight this time for whatever reason. It’s not like they didn’t know about the fight, what the Ammonites were doing, and the oppression that came by their takeover of tribal territory that belonged to the children of Israel. They were not naive to it. If we go back to chapter ten in verses eight and nine we read, “And that year [before Jephthah was called] they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that were on the other side of Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan…” Not only is the oppression 18 years on one side of the river but these Ammonites crossed over. “Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight” against who? Judah, which was more to the southeast, not very far, “and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim…” Who? THE HOUSE OF EPHRAIM. So why wouldn’t the Ephraimites fight? What made them come to the decision to ignore there was a problem? Now they have someone leading but maybe they didn’t like the leader, who knows. We really don’t have a clue. All we know is they are lying when they are saying back in Judges 12:1, “Wherefore passest thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? We will burn thy house…” And Jephthah replied back saying, “I and my people were at great strife [quarrel] with the children of Ammon: and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.”

So they were called, and they were also being oppressed and attacked by the Ammonites. Verse nine in chapter ten also makes that very clear, “Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.” They were sore distressed, they cried unto the Lord and said, “We have sinned against thee.” We’ve covered this.
I want you to look at these maps so you get a feel for where this battle and these confrontations took place.

The Ammonites are in red with the arrow pointing to the east. You can see where they were positioned. The Dead Sea is at the bottom of the map and the river Jordan leading up to the Sea of Galilee.

Now this particular map does not necessarily show all the positions and all the places Ammon went to attack from and oppress the children of Israel. Here on this map it only shows them going to the tribe of Benjamin. A little south and east of that is where Jerusalem is, to give some orientation to this map.

And of course you see a green arrow, the one on the left where the tribe of Ephraim was placed. Just north of that on both sides of the river you find west Manasseh and east Manasseh and so forth.

On the right side of this map in the gray area we see the territory of Ammon. Tob, where Jephthah lived after being kicked out being the son of a harlot, a bastard child, is located north of what this map displays.

We also see on this map where Jephthah went to battle against Ammon when he crossed over from Mizpah. You can see several locations where battles took place.
This was not an overnight victory, folks. This took some time.

As I said, Jephthah spent six years as a judge. Not finding anything to disprove it, I believe he spent the rest of his life fighting. Come to God, Go to War; what a message.

Now on this next map we see Ammon on the right side in green. Once again we see different arrows going in different directions in which battles took place and where Jephthah launched from to have those battles, to take the battle to the Ammonites and defeat them. Now the Ammonites depicted by the green lines show where they were oppressing the children of Israel once they crossed over Jordan. We see an arrow leading just west of the Dead Sea to the tribe of Judah. We see Benjamin just a little north of Judah. If we go a little further to the
west that is where Jerusalem is. And if you go north you can see they even had pressed into
the territory of Ephraim. The purple arrow at the top of that map in the Ephraim territory is
where Jephthah and the Ephraimites went to battle with each other and the Ephraimites lost
42,000 men because of their anger and probably jealousy, or whatever motive they had,
because they lied and convinced themselves that Jephthah didn’t call them to the fight—
which does not make any sense because the problem already existed. It went on for almost 20
years. Scripture says 18 years, but the actual time is eighteen plus years.

It’s not like any of the tribes didn’t know this problem existed. They could have done
something about it but they didn’t. And when they recognized why the problem was there
(because they fell back into worshipping Baal and Ashtoreth through their Asherah groves),
they came to the conclusion—and this time without a prophet, which is kind of surprising as
I said before—that they sinned against God and they recognized how they did it. They did it
by falling back to what was always their problem in their nation’s history. They did evil in
the sight of the Lord by worshipping false gods and false idols.

Now at the top right corner of that third map you will see the land of Tob (shown by the
dotted line) just east of Manasseh on the right side of Jordan. That is where Jephthah took
himself and his have-nots to dwell before they were asked to come back to lead the children
of Israel who had gotten their act together. They got right with the Lord even though the Lord
said He would not come back to them. But then He turned and said, Ya know, I can’t watch
them suffer any longer. They have turned to Me and I will turn to them. Once they got their
act together and knew what caused their problem and started worshipping and serving only
the true God Jehovah, then they went to look for someone (in my opinion) who didn’t fall
and bow down to these false gods and these false idols. So they went up to the land of Tob,
communicated, and then Jephthah had a condition that he would be their judge, their captain,
he would be their leader. He would try to convince the Ammonites to not go to war by
relaying the history and who wrote history because the Lord was in control of all things, the
Lord his God. They refused and they didn’t want to hear anything about it.

So in that period of time (which can be seen on the map) everything was in close proximity.
Now on that map we are not talking about hundreds of miles here. We are talking about tens
of miles and at the very most dozens of miles.

In that waiting period before the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah, at verses one and
two in chapter twelve, we get the flavor of the story, the information that Ephraim did know.
I believe Jephthah was probably convinced that Ephraim would join the fight and with
Ephraim and other tribes being there they could take on these Ammonites. How dare these
Ammonites even think about even taking back what God has given the children of Israel.
When that didn’t happen, and I believe Jephthah was disappointed, then and there we see in
verse three in chapter 12. “And when I saw that ye delivered me not [that you didn’t show
up for the fight], I put my life in my hands, and passed over [crossed over] against the
children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand.” He recognized who
delivered them.

All the tribes should have come together to come against God’s enemies, those tribes being
oppressed and those not. When the tribes that should have shown up to the fight did not and
when the most elite fighting machine, the Ephraimites, did not show up for the battle, I
believe Jephthah was disappointed if not flat out discouraged. Nevertheless, he made a decision.

Then at Judges 11:29 the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah “and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed [crossed] over Mizpah of Gilead, and from Mizpah of Gilead he crossed over unto the children of Ammon.” There was no going back now after he made that last crossover. And I believe as he was crossing over he was still going slow enough to see if anyone would catch up that might have changed their mind, such as the Ephraimites. Well, they did not. At that point Jephthah vowed a vow or literally offered a vow unto the Lord, which was common in that day.

You know, I find all these commentaries and professors of God’s Word that get on Jephthah because of the vow and the commitment it took and the requirement that came from it, but they don’t get on Jacob when Jacob said, Well if you do this Lord, I will give you a tithe of everything that I have. That was conditional, wasn’t it? I really don’t see them getting on conditional promises or vows in other areas of Scripture but on this one they just like to pile it on. Do the research, find out for yourself; they like to pile it on. They like to really get on Jephthah because he made this vow that they look at as a rash vow and one he didn’t need to make. God was going to be with him nevertheless. I think they are right on that part, but nevertheless, this was common to do in this era.

Jephthah offered a vow unto the Lord because he knew once he crossed over the rest of his life would be spent in dedicatory service. Listen, he asked for the position. If you go back to Judges 11:8, he says, “…thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over the inhabitants of Gilead. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If he bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD be witness between us if we do not so according to thy words. Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpah.”

He spent a lot of time in that little area trying to sort this all out, waiting for people. But then the Spirit of the Lord came upon him. People would let him down, but the people kept their promise that he would become judge. I think he already became judge at this point. He definitely was a captain and a leader of this group. He crossed over and he had the Spirit of the Lord in him. If he had the Spirit of the Lord in him, then why would he make a rash vow? That is the other question: Why would he make a rash vow? What was the Spirit of the Lord thinking? “And Jephthah offered a vow unto the LORD, and said, if thou shalt without fail deliver [lit. give] the children of Ammon into mine hands [in other words, give me the victory], Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth out of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD’s, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.”

Of course I read you the whole story at the beginning of this message. What was the first thing that came out? His daughter. Let me tell you, scholars have been arguing for a long time now whether Jephthah offered his daughter up as a burnt offering or not. They go back and forth. You’d be surprised how many believed he did. It makes me want to cringe when I hear that. Then you will see some half-hearted answers. Then you see some language
manipulation; this may mean that or it may mean this, to try to restructure the verse to make it sound different. What I am trying to tell you is you don’t have to. There is no mystery here. That is where I left off last time.

“Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth out of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD’s, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.” Highlight or circle that word ‘house’.

This is somebody with the Spirit of the Lord in him! “Do you mean he is going to have a human sacrifice?”—for the 50% that actually believe that was going to happen. Think about it. That goes against the Law. How could you in these times go against the Law and still be in the Spirit of the Lord? It doesn’t make any sense, does it? “How do you know it goes against the Law?” Go to Leviticus 1:3, “If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male...” Sorry, it said daughter not son, so that wouldn’t qualify as a burnt offering if he offered her up as a burnt offering; literally burning her at the altar. Sorry, the first disqualification is she was female not male. If the offering is a burnt offering unto the Lord, it has to be a male and it has to be without blemish. “Well, she was a virgin.” That’s fine, but she was not a male. “He shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.” We are not speaking of human beings here, folks. We are speaking of unblemished animals. And depending on your ability to offer because of your financial status, there were several types of burnt offerings for where you ranked on the ladder of wealth. If you go to verse ten, “And if his offering be of the flocks, namely, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice: he shall bring it a male without blemish.” If you were in a different financial category that could not afford the bullocks, you were still without excuse. You would have to give either a sheep or a goat for a burnt sacrifice. By the way, the bullock was a sweet savor unto the Lord. That burnt sacrifice where that offering was made was a sweet savor unto the Lord. Then we go to verse 14, “And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be of fowls then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons.” And of course that too was a sweet savor unto the Lord. Bullocks, sheep, goats, or fowl (fowl being turtledoves or young pigeons) were sweet savor offering unto the Lord. Why were they sweet savor offering unto the Lord? Because it required you to recognize Him, that you are in His service, you have been consecrated, you have been set apart to be in service of the Lord—not only your life, but your time and etcetera. Now that is requirement number one. She was no male.

Number two, human sacrifices. What does Scripture say about that? Go to Leviticus 18:21, “And thou shalt not any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech [another expression of the moon god], neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the Lord.” They would sacrifice human children to Molech as burnt offerings. God was against it. Go to Deuteronomy 12:29, “When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land; take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? Even so will I do likewise. Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters have they burnt in the fire to their gods. What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto nor diminish from it.”
Even if you could justify the male part of the Law concerning a burnt offering, how are you going to justify this? This is God saying. When you get into their land, I do not want you chasing their gods, I do not want you to even look at their gods; it is an abomination to Me. I HATE IT! One of the reasons God gives here for hating it is they gave their sons and daughters as a burnt offering in the fire.

Now back to Judges 11:30-31. If Jephthah was in the Spirit of the Lord, there is no way that occurred. I don’t care how great of a scholar you are, if you believe he offered his daughter as a burnt offering and she died on the altar being burnt up—and not just burnt, offerings had to be cut up by the way, and different body parts had to be cut up and separated from usually the torso of the animal. So it is not just a burnt offering of oh you are going to throw your kid into the fire. No, you had to cut it up, you had to remove their legs and so forth. Just think about it. Would God allow that to happen? God with His Spirit in Jephthah at this moment in time would allow that to happen? You are crazier than a loon. You have no idea what Thus saith the word of the Lord is or verified anything except you think and value your opinion too greatly. Opinion does not mean Thus saith the word of the Lord. That is why I teach God’s Verifiables. If the Spirit of the Lord is in Jephthah, there is no way whatsoever that He will allow someone to be cut up and then burned up as an offering unto Him.

There are two disqualifications: 1) male; 2) no way. It is like practicing false idols and false gods worship all over again, what they were being delivered from and what angered God time and time again. They did evil in the sight of the Lord. And I have told you every time you see that up to this point in the book of Judges that evil is worshipping the Baalim, the plurals sense of Baal and Ashtaroth together along with the Asherah groves—and Ashtaroth and Asherah are one and the same, the mother of the gods including the mother of Baal. And who was the mother goddess, the asherah, the Ashtoreths? The moon god, but in this case in a female illustration of it. So there is no way.

Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth out of the doors”—that word doors can easily be translated “gate”. It can be translated doors, but it also can be easily translated as gate. I think it is gate and I will give you the reasons why.

Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth out of the doors of my house...” Circle that word house. The Hebrew word has many different meanings. It is used over 1700 times in the Old Testament. Usually when that happens, there are many variations of how that word can be used. This is one of them. I’m not saying anything new, this is a known fact. So if it is known, why does everybody concentrate on this particular verse as the word ‘house’? Because as they read the rest of the story they think they are putting two and two together since she would come out of the house normally, wouldn’t she? Where was she dwelling, in a tent outside? She possibly could have because the word can also mean tent. So before we go any further, what does the word mean? It can mean house, but it also can mean temple. You will see that in David’s writings. You can see that in Ezekiel. It can mean dynasty. You definitely see that a lot in the Psalms. So house, temple, dynasty, or it could also mean prison. Do you see all the variations? None of those words really fit though, do they? “Well house does and that is why we can justify that she came out of the house, was the first thing that Jephthah saw, and therefore, since he kept his promise, he burned his daughter up.” Really? House, temple, dynasty, prison. It could mean a general statement such as a place; that is it, a place. But what else does it mean? A place definitely, a shelter or an abode for
animals. Most of the time it is used as a shelter for animals, folks, when you are speaking of animals. So let’s read on without changing it because you would have to get tricky, be crafty, and you can’t verify it and that is the key point. No matter how scholars try to manipulate the language a little bit, and they sound pretty convincing, it cannot be verified. It can’t be accepted because you just can’t believe that someone with God’s Spirit would actually cut into pieces and then burn up their daughter. And I agree. So in their thinking, let’s just twist the language a little bit so we can put the nail in the coffin and close the story on this particular verse in this story—which really demonstrates consecration and dedication.

“Then it shall be that whatsoever cometh forth of the gate of the shelter of the animals to meet me [lit. to approach me], when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD’s…” Jephthah was no dummy with regard to God’s word. He had the Spirit of God in Him. He probably was discouraged and disappointed that more didn’t come to the fight; that more didn’t show up to do battle against God’s enemies. In a moment of discouragement, he did put out this vow. He offered this vow, “LORD,” if you (basically) “without fail” give me the children of Ammon into my hands, the first thing I am going to do when I get back home—because they didn’t have any unblemished male animals on the battlefield (I’m definitely convinced of that)—I am going to offer you a burnt offering. That burnt offering would also symbolize other things including Jephthah’s personal commitment knowing he is in the service of the Lord now. He’s been set apart. He asked for it, he got it, and now he is leading, now he is a judge. Now he knows the rest of his life will be dedicated in serving God in any capacity, including being a leader in battle. So let’s read this verse with the proper identification of what it is really saying.

“Then it shall be that whatsoever cometh forth of the gate of the shelter of the animals to meet me [lit. to approach me], when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD’s, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.”

Now you have to dig into the information and do the research, but incidentally, usually unblemished animals were kept separate, not always, but usually. Some are allowed to roam free depending on what type of animal was being offered. We have no understanding of what type of animal was offered here if any, because the first thing that came out of that shelter for the animals (and Jephthah probably had people to take care of that for him) was his daughter. What was his daughter doing in there? Ask yourself that. There are indications that Jephthah was not a poor man. He was not necessarily a rich man, but he probably had keepers for those animals, his livestock. What was his daughter doing there? Think about it. What are the chances of her coming out of that shelter, which is probably not that close to where she actually lived (in this case the house that she lived in)? Think about it. If the Spirit of the Lord is in Jephthah’s being, it sounds to me like He is pulling the strings in other places also, not just there on the battlefield.

The amazing part of this story is Jephthah’s daughter’s response when she found out the commitment Jephthah made. “And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon.” She was grateful. She was thankful. She was ready to serve the Lord. All she asked for was two month to get ready and prepare for the service that was now set
upon her. She would have to spend the rest of her life (probably) at the entrance of the Tabernacle.

“How do you know it is the entrance of the Tabernacle?” In Exodus 38 we find our clues. Verse 8, “And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it was brass, of the lookingglasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.” So they were servicing in different ways at the door of the Tabernacle of the congregation. Here is another reference. Go to I Samuel 2:22, “Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.” Of course Eli’s sons were wicked and Eli didn’t do much about it. They would take advantage of these virgins at the door of the tabernacles. Sometimes they were not virgins, they were old widows.

So we see both in Exodus before this time and a little bit after this time females used in service at the door of the Tabernacle. When you do the research, they had other functions also, but they were put to service.

Isn’t it ironic that Jephthah’s vow, the vow that he made with God, was a burnt offering? He could have offered something else but a burnt offering had to be unblemished. What is the coincidence of a daughter, his only child, coming out of the shelter or the place where the animals dwelt, especially the unblemished animals, that she comes out of that door when her father arrives? And not only does she come out, she comes out and she is in celebration “with timbrels and with dances.” Think about it; she is coming out with timbrels and with dances to celebrate her father’s return and also to celebrate her father’s victory that the Lord had given. In verse 35 we read, “…he rent his clothes, and said, Alas my daughter! Thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.” I cannot go back; I offered a vow and that vow was a burnt offering. And whatever that burnt offering, whatever unblemished animal would come out of that shelter where the animals were kept (depending on his financial status), the first one that would come out to meet him would be offered as a burnt offering—not only because God gave him the victory, but also Jephthah’s expression now that he understands that the rest of his days are to be set apart, are to be dedicated and committed to God in service. And lo and behold out comes his daughter the virgin. She is unblemished. So she became the candidate, and for Jephthah the only candidate. She is the first thing that met Jephthah in that shelter.

I still can’t figure it out unless God was leading. Why would God allow Jephthah daughter to be the first thing that Jephthah would meet coming from that area where you normally would expect something to greet you that was an animal? Think about it. “But what if someone else came out of there?” No one else did. That is the point. I think the first thing Jephthah was thinking on the way home was that the first stop he needed to make was to where those animals were located. You would think that when he got close enough the people would say, “Hey! Jephthah is on his way. Let’s go greet him.” Possibly they did, or make other preparations. But his daughter wasn’t there. She is with the animals. She is in their house. And as soon as Jephthah gets close enough to see who was going to come out of that gate it is his daughter. So he had a choice to make: go back on his promise to God; or, to fulfill it.
Like I said, the amazing thing is his daughter recognized how important it was to fulfill that vow, that commitment. The position Jephthah was in require dedication. It required commitment. It required the giving up of himself to serve God. Doesn’t the same cost apply now? Does it require dedication? Does it require commitment? Does it require the giving up of yourself to serve Him? You won’t necessarily become a preacher or even in service of any ministry, but you might be asked to participate in it. Are you going to run from it, or are you going to have some integrity and what you have promised you will fulfill and keep? Serving the Lord is always going to cost you something. If you think it doesn’t, then you are crazier than a loon. I know how you get those ideas: Just listen to most ministries out there. They are promising you everything under the sun to make you happy now and to get what you want now. Serving the Lord is always going to cost you something. Jephthah consecrated his daughter to serve the Lord. He didn’t expect it, but that is what happened. In a state of perpetual virginity—it was every Hebrew’s daughter’s dream to be married some day and hopefully the Promised Seed would come from her. She had to give that up and she did. She went away for two months. Do you think she wasn’t tempted to not fulfill that commitment? Like I said, you are again crazier than a loon. What does it say? It says “she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man.” “And it was a custom [at that time to serve at the Tabernacle door]…and the daughters of Israel went yearly [actually four times a year; or for four days depending on how you translate it] to lament…”—no, to talk, communicate, to encourage her—“the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.”

That burnt offering symbolized dedication. It made a statement that we are set apart. In this case, Jephthah’s daughter was set apart, dedicated individuals to serve with their life, with their time, for a specific purpose. Now Jephthah probably lived half his life as a judge, about three years after this point because he immediately had to go to war with the Ephraimites soon after because of their lunacy and jealousy.

What does that mean today? Don’t we still offer up burnt offerings today? Absolutely. Do we offer sweet savor offerings unto the Lord? Absolutely. Aren’t we supposed to be in service for the Lord? Absolutely. I go here constantly, you probably have it marked, Romans 12:1, that is what Paul keeps referring to. “I beseech you therefore brethren,” literally, I call you to join me. Jephthah’s daughter didn’t have a choice but she joined with her father’s commitment and honored it probably thankful that her father didn’t die in battle, and the children of Israel were free from the oppression of the Ammonites. That is why ‘lament’ is not the right word; just to talk to her they went up four days in a year.

Paul says, “I beseech you [I call you to join me] therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies”—that is what they did! They presented their bodies in service. Here Paul says, “…present your bodies a living sacrifice”—in other words, of service and of praise. That is what that means there. “…holy [set apart; a saint that is set apart], acceptable [lit. well pleasing] unto God, which is your reasonable service.” It goes on to say, “Be not conformed [lit. fashion to one’s self] to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind.”

You know, you’ll see Paul also use it in his Philippian letter, chapter 4. There he describes a sweet savor offering in a different way, not just in service and praise, but he takes it another step forward. Someone brings from the Philippian church an offering to him. That begins at
verse 14 and by the time you get to verse 17 it says, “Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit”—I preached on that, it is one of the fruits of the Spirit: in the Greek it is agathasune; liberal giving and not holding anything back—“that may abound to your account.” What account? The account that is in heaven where your rewards are being stored. “But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell”—a type of a burnt offering well pleasing unto God because it stated that you were in His service, you were dedicated, committed, and willing to give up yourself if God chooses you to take a different path such as undershepherd, or if he doesn’t and he chooses you to participate in today’s day and age in a ministry or church that fulfills the Commission. A ‘sweet odour,’ “an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice [literally of service and praise],” which God has pleasure in that is acceptable, that is well pleasing unto Him.

Go to I Peter 1:18-19. “Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed [lit. ransomed] with corruptible things, as silver and gold…” Sorry, your money is not going to save you. It just doesn’t work that way. “Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed [lit. ransomed] with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers.” All the things that you were taught that you think is going to save you is not going to save you. It is not going to rescue you. It is not going to provide you the proper ransom. What does is “the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.”

All Jephthah could do at that time when he saw his daughter come out of the gate is to offer her to fulfill his vow, to fulfill his promise. Well guess what? Christ has fulfilled ours. He has rescued us. He has ransomed us. He has redeemed us. And He did it by giving up His life. The precious blood that flowed from His body “as a lamb without blemish or spot,” He became God’s sweet savor offering because Christ made himself available to fulfill God’s requirements for sin and everything else. He was our burnt offering because He made himself available. He committed himself to us. He rescued us. He kept his commitment with his father. How dare we do any less? It is better not to make a commitment, it is better not to vow, it is better not to promise than to promise and not fulfill it and especially when it comes to the things of God. Too many people listen to me that have made vain promises, and you think God is not looking down upon you and hearing and seeing what you are doing? I am sorry my friend; you are living an illusion that is damnable if you believe that.

Since we are in First Peter, let’s just say there. Go to I Peter 2:9. Once the call has been sent out and God has chosen you, there is no turning back. You have to come to that realization. There is no turning back; “But ye are a chosen generation.” Do you know how lucky we are? “What do you mean by lucky; look at what happened to the disciples. Like you said earlier, everyone died horrible deaths except one.” That is true. But Christ said they did this to Me, do you expect anything less? Now most of you will never experience anything like that, and most haven’t throughout Christianity but many have. Nevertheless, they did it unto Me: expect it also is the message. Why? Because you are a chosen generation. The world doesn’t want to hear, the world does not want to participate, the world doesn’t want to listen to a chosen generation. Do you know how lucky you are in this last day and age to be chosen? Do you know how lucky you are to live in this day and age? Unfortunately, preachers do not make you aware of how lucky you are to live at the end of all things with
Christ’s appearing just around the corner. “But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people.” Now I know you are going to say Peter is writing to the Jews. That is what most people and scholars believe and I think it is true. I don’t really question that but this can be applied to anyone listening to me now whether Jew or Gentile; “a peculiar people”—one that has been purchased and chosen—“that ye should shew forth [declare abroad] the praises [virtues] of him [Jesus Christ, the Good News] who hath called you out of darkness [lit. blindness] into his marvelous [lit. wonderful] light.”

Jephthah came to realize that. He made himself available. He put himself in the position that he was going to lead. He wanted others to join him, which should have but didn’t. He was disappointed, he was discouraged. Nevertheless, the Spirit of the Lord came into Him and he went to battle. Yes he offered a vow, but once you understand what the verse is saying and what he was promising from, from his own shelter where the animals (probably unblemished) were kept, he would offer the first one that came up to greet him or meet him or approach him. That didn’t happen. God, for some reason, took Jephthah’s commitment and dedication level to the next realm, to the next level.

And in regard to his daughter, the fruit didn’t fall far from the tree if you really think about it. God was so moved by Jephthah’s commitment and dedication that He wanted his offspring also. I could read you other stories in God’s Word that come to just about the same understanding. He wanted his daughter also. Jephthah would not be around very long anyway. And it gave reason, so hopefully, it was another avenue that these forgetful children of Israel would remember, because it was put on the calendar yearly to come up four days a year or four days in a row to remember what Jephthah did, the dedication and commitment it took to win the battle over the enemy, God’s enemy. That same dedication and commitment should not be forgotten, and remember who is the one that delivered them from the enemy, which was the Lord—not false idols, not false gods, the Lord once again. What better way to remember that than coming and talking with Jephthah’s daughter. I am sure she can tell you a mouthful, because it required her commitment for the rest of her life also.

Some of you don’t even remain committed for but a few days. “It’s too hard.” Quit your whining and crying. What is new? Who said it was going to be easy? It is hard and the intensity is almost unbearable. But if you believe you are a purchased and chosen one of the Lord, He will see you through. In the meantime, He wants you in the capacity that He has called you to do it to declare abroad. Why? Because there are plenty of false idols and plenty of false religions now disguised in many different ways. And we, as God’s battle plan has always been, are to come against it and to lay a straight stick next to the crooked stick so people can see for themselves what is right and what is wrong, what is evil and what as Scripture says is the wonderful light. We are to declare abroad the virtues of Him, Jesus Christ, the one who called you out of darkness. You are part of the Great Commission to call others out of the darkness in the capacity that you were called. Some of you have slacked in your commitments in emailing or phone calls, and also in the financial. And some of you are still sitting there like a lump on a log thinking that everything is a-okay, “He’ll forget about me out here in…” wherever; Africa, Asia, Europe, Australia. “He can’t see me. He can’t hear me.” I don’t have to. You made the promise, you fulfill it…because God sees all. Don’t worry about answering to me. You have bigger problems if that is your attitude. Out of sight, out of mind. You can run but you can’t hide. I repeat myself, you can run but you can’t hide.
And for those of you that have slipped and decided not to keep your dedication and commitment even on a personal level, the same message to you. You can run but you cannot hide if the Hound of Heaven is chasing you. You can do it the hard way or you can surrender your life to Christ and say I will spend the rest of my years serving Him in the capacity that He wants me to do it in. And like I said, for most of you it is just assisting ministries and churches in getting the Commission done. If you don’t think that we are fighting against false idols and false gods that have created so many false doctrines—including what will lead up to what produced the 7th and 8th Beast in Scripture that started back in Babylon and carried forth in many different names for different gods—you are mistaken. Now we are focusing on Baal and Baalim, the plural of those gods and idols, Ashtaroth and Ashtoreth and Asherah; all those last three being one in the same. It is just disguised in a different form now but the same battle is taking place. And most of you are on the sidelines. You are not even interested in getting into the battle. You are not even interested in putting on any armor. You are onlookers. You need some head-knockers like me to knock you over the head with a spiritual 2x4 to wake you up. The fight isn’t over. The battle is the same just disguised in a different format now. What those Old Testament saints experienced as far as the moon god worship is still taking place today. It’s just in a different format. That is what this Last Days series has been about; to show you the format in these last days that it is taking place using the 7th and the 8th Beast for the last thousand or so years, 1300 years. Are you ready for the fight? Are you ready for the last day push? Are you ready to surrender your life and service Him? And Paul calls it ‘reasonable service’. Service that is logical, not illogical. The real meaning is logical service to the one true God, not to illogical false idols if you really want to go deep into what Paul was saying there—which I haven’t yet because I have been saving it. That is another message.

The choice is yours. Either you want to be dedicated and committed as Jephthah was, as all these saints in the Hall of Faith in Hebrews chapter 11, or you want to serve yourself. You should wake up every day and say, “How can I serve you today, Lord?” and look for the opportunities. Well, you don’t have to go very far. I’m telling you as the one who is in charge of this ministry, you can start your day off after you make your connection with the Lord God in your prayers and supplications of checking in and saying “I am here and I just want to make a brief little statement that I am here today. I wanted to send my email letting you know that I am still here hanging and fighting the abominations of life and I will check back with you later.” The other way is, getting this ministry to the world is not cheap. Giving has been cheapened, the way people give, but it is still required, it is still a sweet savor, a type of offering that God is well pleased in. And some of you have decided that that responsibility is for someone else. Is it? Can you justify that? Can you verify that in God’s Word? If you can, let me know how because I want to change the way I preach. But I am confident that you can’t. That is your excuse and it is damnable and unacceptable. Either you are dedicated and committed or you are not, and it requires all aspects of your life, not just the ones you want to pick and choose, from service to praise to giving. It is all going to take faith and trust in the Lord Jesus to get you through and accomplish. You cannot do it without Him. That is why the fruit of the Spirit and the attributes are there. All those attributes give you a certain element in your being to accomplish the Great Commission in an outward sense to the world that needs to hear it but also for your personal connection with Him. Get with it folks, get with it. Be a Jephthah, be a daughter of Jephthah; committed people without turning their backs on what they promised and committed unto the Lord including their lives.
What was the final outcome of it all? The Lord had victory, didn’t He? He used His servants to accomplish what He wanted to accomplish. And He used Jephthah’s daughter to remind the children of Israel on a yearly basis, This is the pit I dug you from. Don’t fall back into it. Well, unfortunately, they did not learn their lesson. But we will continue that next time.

To Be Continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

Jephthah Cont.

1. List some other definitions that are options for the Hebrew word translated ‘house’ in Judges 11:31.

2. How many Ephraimites died in the battle with Jephthah?


4. What did Jephthah’s vow signify?

5. What happened to Jephthah’s daughter since Jephthah did fulfill his vow to the Lord?

6. What is the saint’s service and participation compared to in the Old Testament?

7. What does God’s Word define as reasonable service?

8. Give the moon god name God’s people were not to sacrifice their children in the fire to?

9. What ransoms the sinner?

10. What city did Jephthah defeat the Ephraimites at?

11. What are the requirements for a burnt offering?

12. What did Paul desire for the churches he ministered to such as Philippi?
**Certain Days**

Matthew 5:1, “And seeing the multitudes, he [Jesus] went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him: And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying…”

Now everyone has heard the next five or six verses many different times and probably heard it preached or definitely read something about them. But I have a different perspective than what is normally preached concerning these verses. The way I preach, God’s word verifies itself from front to back and back to front. It speaks more about Jesus Christ, His first coming and His second coming, and the final judgment and new beginning than anything else in scripture. Now there are a lot of other details that concern our spiritual growth that are very important to understand and to apply but his first advent, his second advent, and the final curtain call is spoken about more in this book than anything else. You just have to be taught to look for it. You have to train your eye to look for it and understand what is there right in front of you. I am not preaching any new truth. It is right here in God’s word. It has never changed. Man has changed it. As I have said many times in the past, because they couldn’t understand it, they created (as I call them) Christian science fiction doctrines. They still keep you puzzled. They still keep you wondering what God’s Word says and especially about the end times, the last days. I am trying to solve the mystery because it’s really not a mystery. I have taken time and I have gone slowly. I could have gone a lot slower especially in the history segments of the past teachings, but right now I am breaking away from the Moon God segment of the series (and we will get back to it very shortly) because I get a lot of questions asking what the day of the Lord is, what is the day of vengeance, what is this day or that day that preachers and teachers preach about who connect these different phrases as someday that is coming in the future.

Verse 3, “Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.”

What does that mean? Jesus is using an Old Testament scripture and bringing it to light, teaching his disciples not only an understanding for their time but I believe also what was yet to come—if you know how to take Old and New Testament, combine it and work it through. Now I believe some of it would still be a mystery to them, but most things were revealed.

Blessed are the poor...what is that? First of all for you old-timers that have been around for a few years, you know what that means already because I have been here before. But if you think you already know everything I am going to say about this, stay tuned. There is not a single verse that I have covered in Scripture that I have made a complete teaching on yet because there is that much to absorb and to communicate.

Circle the word blessed. The Greek word is makarios. Most Greek dictionaries and preachers try to define this as ‘happy’. Happy is a temporary state of mind. This word has a lot richer meaning than just happy—and it is not happy at all really. I have told you in the past without getting too deep into it that it means fully satisfied. That is the best and closest translation you are going to find, but to fully understand what you are to be fully satisfied in, you have to dig deeper.
As I’ve said in the past, the King James got it so right in this case that it is unbelievable. They chose the word blessed to describe the condition we are in when we recognize we need Jesus Christ and its subsequent understanding is beautiful. Most people read the word blessed and go right over it not even knowing what it means. What does blessed mean?

Bless literally means in Old English ‘reddened with blood’. A gracious word with a grizzly history, its forefather was Old English bledsian, a word that meant ‘to consecrate with blood,’ this, of course, from blood sacrifices. In later English, this word turned into blessen and the term finally came to mean ‘consecrated.’ So today when we give you the greeting ‘God bless you’ we are actually saying ‘God bathe you in blood’ [or Jesus bathe you in blood].

The shedding of blood… a lot of people don’t like to use the terminology ‘I am covered in the blood’ because they bring it from the Old Testament and forward it to the New. What Christ did is so much more than covering you in the blood—and I don’t want to get sidetracked because that is a whole other message in itself.

“What did He do? I thought He covered us in His blood.”

If that is where you are leaving it, then that is only half of the story. Unfortunately, that is where most leave it, but that is another subject on the list of things I have to preach in the future.

God bathed you in His blood, or Jesus bathed you in His blood; consecrated individuals—not ‘happy,’ but consecrated, bathed in Christ’s blood. You become fully satisfied once you understand the true meaning of the blood and how it rescued you from the miserable wretched state that we all were in.

So write in your margin ‘fully satisfied, makarios’. Maybe next time someone sneezes or somebody says to you “God bless you” when you sneeze, you’ll have an opportunity to tell them what it really means.

“Blessed [fully satisfied] are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.” For theirs is the kingdom of heaven, the poor in spirit… Who are the poor in spirit? The poor in spirit are the ‘ones that recognize that they have fallen and they need to be lifted’. Write that down. That is why I am saying just being covered by the blood is only half of the story. There is a lifting process that takes place too.

Ones that recognize that they have fallen and need to be lifted has nothing to do with physical poverty the way it is spoken of commonly, “Oh, you must be poor,” speaking in regard to physical things; they do not have much physically or very little of it. This has everything to do with spiritual poverty. One is spiritually bankrupt. When you come to a place in your life when you realize that you are spiritually bankrupt and you need lifting because you have fallen because of sin and the oppression of it, then you are at a place where the blood of Jesus can come into your life, fully satisfy the requirement that not only covers but lifts you from that prison, literally, that bondage and evil that Satan who controls evil has you under. Don’t complicate this verse.

To be poor in spirit is not to lack courage but to acknowledge spiritual bankruptcy. The Kingdom of Heaven is not given on the basis of race, earned merits [I’ve said
that: there is nothing you can do to earn your salvation, that is a gift of grace),
*military zeal and the prowess of Zealots, or the wealth of a Zacchaeus. It is given
to the poor, the despised publicans, the prostitutes, those who are so poor that they
know they can offer nothing and do not try.*

The worse thing Christianity can do is say you need to do this and this and this to earn salvation. Believe me, there are plenty that still do that today. Sorry; you do not need to do this and this and this. Some of those things you do you are not going to want to do any longer anyway because if the Spirit of God is in you it is going to grieve it and you are going to know it. You are going to resist it and say, I’ll move on to bigger and better things now in Christ.

...those who are so poor that they know they can offer nothing and do not try.
They cry for mercy and they alone are heard.

They are heard. “Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.” Once you recognize what Christ did and you become fully satisfied in understanding what He did because it is a gift given to you, and, nothing else can even reach that requirement that satisfies God’s requirements but what Christ did, then you come to the understanding of “Hey, everything I try to do in the flesh, everything that I even attempt to try to do in the flesh is going to fall short. Christ has done it for me. I am covered and lifted by His blood. I have come to recognize that I am spiritually bankrupt. I have fallen and I need lifting. I need to start trusting and faithing in Jesus Christ. I need to pursue Him,” with that passion that I have mentioned so many times before in the past. This has nothing to do with physical poverty; it has everything to do with spiritual poverty. But you can be fully satisfied, blessed as the scripture says in the King James.

Once again in verse 4 he uses the same word for blessed.

“Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.”

What does that mean? Probably not what you think it means or what you’ve heard.

“Fully satisfied...they that mourn.” In the Greek it is an intense degree of mourning. Mourning over what? Mourning over sin but not just sin and how it is a destructive part of life for you, but also for others because if you continue in that verse “*for they shall be comforted.*” it is speaking of you because you will be fully satisfied because of the blood of Christ for you as an individual, but also for others. “What do you mean?” Well how are those others going to know? That is your responsibility. “Well, I am not a preacher.” Then you can direct them to one that can rightly divide the word because “they shall be comforted.”

Circle comforted. I’ve used this before in another part of the New Testament. That means to call to one’s side; to summon to your side for a reason: to be instructed, strengthened, and encouraged. So fully satisfied are they with an intense degree of mourning because of what sin has done, what Satan has done by introducing it—not only the havoc it created in your life but also the havoc that is created in others. I have told you over and over and I can verify it just about anywhere in God’s Word that it is not all about you. You have to be connected. It starts with you, but God does not have you sitting all by yourself in a corner as He is dealing with you. He wants you to participate in others receiving by the hearing and hearing of faith because to call to one’s side to encourage and strengthen comes by hearing of the instruction, God’s Word.
“Well, I do not know too many people.” Then at the very least you can support a ministry and if not this one, then find yourself one that gets that Word out there and teaches it correctly.

Fully satisfied are they with an intense degree of knowing what sin has done, will take the call and bring someone else also to your side… and there are many ways that can happen, to encourage, to strengthen, to instruct, to teach. “Well, I am not a teacher.” I already told you it is as simple as www.teachingfaith.com. If you cannot memorize that, I have a business card I can send you. If it is not this ministry, then find one that you can identify with. It is that simple.

What was Jesus referring to when He was teaching this particular set of instructions to His disciples?

Go to Isaiah 61:1. My favorite book in the Old Testament is the book of Isaiah. There is so much instruction, so much of God’s Word that blends in with every other book in the bible.

“The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me [Isaiah looking future to Jesus]; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek”—what good tidings? The Good News, the message of salvation and who would provide it—“he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted…”

There are a lot of brokenhearted people listening to me now. Why? Because they are mourning about sin, what it has created in their life, and they really do not know how to overcome it. If you are going to try to overcome it in your power, you are going to lose. You are going to fall flat on your face. Only Christ overcame the power of sin. He defeated it and we are to live through Him and only in Him, not in our own efforts or power, we have none—especially in comparison to what He has. We do not even show up on the radar.

“To proclaim liberty to the captives”—Captives of what? Sin; not a physical foe, but a spiritual one—“and the opening of the prison to them that are bound.” What prison? A spiritual prison. To bind up, to proclaim, to set free; that is the good news message.

“To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn.”

Put a line between the comma and the word ‘and’ in that verse. Every single preacher that I ever heard and pretty much everything I have ever read thinks “the day of vengeance of our God” is a future event that still needs to take place. Even in our day today many think it has not happened yet. We’ll come back to this verse, but go to Luke 4:16.

“And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood up for to read. And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias, And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written, The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel [in Isaiah it is good tidings] to the poor”—not the physically poor because of physical needs, No! The spiritually bankrupt poor—“he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind [either physical or spiritual here], to set at liberty them that are bruised.” Bruised by who? Satan and sin. “To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.” And it closes right there. “And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were
in the synagogue were fastened on him. And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.”

Every person that preaches on the future events of prophecy say this still needs to take place, the last half of verse two in Isaiah 61 has not been fulfilled, the day of vengeance of our God has not happened yet. Do the research; there is a ton of material written about this subject matter and they all say the same thing just a little bit differently. They harp on the same points that they all make, which comes to one central point that this is yet to happen even in our day because, “Well, Jesus closed the book after ‘acceptable year of the Lord,’ Luke 4:19. If it is good enough for Jesus it is good enough for me.” That is because Christ had not gone to the cross yet and raise from the dead to have His vengeance—and not only on Satan but also on sin. Satan knows what his destiny is but also knew if Christ didn’t do what He did there would not be a day of vengeance of sin, and not only physical but spiritual death, just in a different body to experience it.

“To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn.” The only problem is, after the day of vengeance, how are the ones that are mourning (by their definition of mourning) going to be comforted? Aren’t they being punished eternally according to their doctrine? How can you make any sense of it? That is why they never preach or read ‘to comfort those that mourn’. Scripture says fully satisfied are those that mourn—with an intense degree of mourning not only for sin and what it did in their life, but for the sin that is still going on today, which concerns everyone that is not covered and lifted by the blood of Jesus Christ. Christ already had his vengeance on spiritual death, physical death (for us), He has already gone through it. Our soul doesn’t die, our spirit doesn’t die. Our flesh and blood dies but we are promised a new body. We don’t cease to exist when we experience physical death—and I will get to that because I already know where some of you are at that think you are hotshots for Jesus, where most of these preachers use the Thessalonian letters to describe what the day of the Lord or the day of vengeance is. Well, I got you there and I can’t wait to get there because you are all blah blah blah with no spiritual insight whatsoever. Preachers, you need to wake up from your spiritual blindness. All you have been doing is harping a few creative thinkers’ doctrines that are a few hundred years old now and that somehow stuck and we cannot shake ourselves from. That is why I keep telling you that you need to wipe the slate clean. Stop trying to adopt the old with the new and fresh rightly divided word of God! “Well, the majority doesn’t think that.” Jesus didn’t have the majority on His side and neither did His disciples; so we are in a good camp. I’d rather camp there than with the majority any day.

“How are the mourners going to be comforted? By the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ, and what He promised to his disciples would come after He ascended, which also means us, the Comforter, the Holy Spirit. Remember, I get a lot of silly questions sometimes such as, “Well, if we have the Holy Spirit, why do we die a physical death?” That is part of the mysteries, but it is not that far of a stretch to think. I already covered this in the New Testament in Paul’s writings where it shows we only got a partial payment of the Holy Spirit. Can you imagine when it is full-blown in us? This body probably can’t handle it because it has already experienced the sin in it and it does on a daily basis. That is why we ask for God’s forgiveness daily, that Jesus lift our sins on a daily basis. I don’t know what this body can do or if it had the capability of holding a
100% payment of the Holy Spirit. According to Paul, we only have a partial down payment of it now.

Now this is just opinion, but I believe based on what I know and the little I have shared with you that we need a new body which will be created to contain it. “Well Christ contained it.” Yes, but no one else could, could they? Christ was sinless.

“To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn.” Mourn over what? What broke their hearts, what bound them, what kept them in prison as captives? There is only one thing that has done that throughout the generations, Satan, his minions, and sin. Satan is the Father of Lies, he is also the Father of Sin.

Isaiah 61:3, “To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion,”—now we are zeroing in on a location but we are going to go beyond that location—“to give unto them beauty for ashes…” When someone in those days would mourn, even in Jesus day, they would get ashes and put it all over their head. Sometimes they would put a hat on and they would put ashes on the hat. That was their way of expressing that they were mourning over a calamity. Here the calamity is sin. “To give unto them beauty for ashes.” Something beautiful is going to replace that mourning of ashes. I can only think of one thing, and we don’t need to wait to a futuristic date to receive it. It has already happened.

“The oil of joy for mourning”—Circle the words, ‘the oil’. Oil was used as a sign of mourning, but also as a sign of rejoicing and a symbol in the Old and New Testament of the Holy Spirit. So “to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion,” that is where it started, like it or lump it, that is where Christianity branched from and where the disciples went forth from. Why? They were there when Christ was there. He came because the Spirit of the Lord God was upon Him. He was the anointed, He was the one that laid his life down for you and me. He was the one that gave the message, the good tidings, or the Gospel, the Good News. “To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion;” those of you that are mourning because of your sin or the sin of others, there is hope. Most of my listeners are not new Christians. You already received it, you are not in a state of mourning any longer. You are in a state of joy and you are praising in your spirit. You are rejoicing. “to give to them beauty;” to replace with something beautiful (that is how the Holy Spirit is described here) those dust and ashes that were quite literally nasty. The oil (of the Holy Spirit) of joy for mourning. The Holy Spirit would replace the mourning of sin.

The more we get the good tidings of Christ out there, the more we get the message of the good news of the Gospel of Jesus Christ out there, the more we send this rescue mission out there, the less mourning that will take place and more people will be rejoicing, having joy, being fully satisfied because of what Jesus has done and because they now understand the true nature of His blood.

“The oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness”—scratch out heaviness. Literally, it is darkness. You are going to be given joy, the Holy Spirit, to replace mourning and the garment of praise to replace the spirit of heaviness, or the spirit (literally) of darkness. We will see in Paul’s letter he talks about people that are in light and people that are in darkness. People that have not been covered and lifted up in Christ through his blood are in darkness. “That they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he
might be glorified.”—or trees of truth that lead you to be right with God. What truth? The Gospel. A planting of the Lord that He might be glorified.

“So are you saying the day of vengeance that came was to comfort, (literally in the Greek in the New Testament) to be at our side to instruct and teach, but beyond that to lift us from sin through His blood, has already happened?” Absolutely. God through His only begotten Son, Jesus Christ, has already declared the day of vengeance on sin, on spiritual death, on Satan and his minions. I keep telling you that in the Spiritual Warfare Series, especially when we get to the breastplate of righteousness. If Christ is in me, I do not fear Satan. Satan fears me. The same goes for you. Why be a Christian if Christ didn’t have the victory? Didn’t Christ have his victory? Didn’t he have his day of vengeance? Do I respect the power of those evil wicked spirits? Absolutely. Don’t take it for granted and know they are powerful, but they better watch out because they do not stand a chance, including Satan a powerful cherubim, against a suit of armor that Christ has specifically designed for me to wear that lets Satan and all his minions know, “That’s my boy. Hands off. You come against him, you come against Me. Get ready to have a spiritual fight. You will lose Satan.”

“Well that has not happened in all cases. Some have died for the faith.” Who says they died in vain? Who says that death was defeat? Look at the disciples, their work and message. Their commission 2000 years ago still carries on. Satan was not victorious in shutting it up. Satan knows he is on the losing end. Yes, the day of vengeance has happened.

“Well then how can you justify the day of vengeance, the day of the Lord, and the wrath of God?” and all those things that they lump into one category.

Well let’s look at one of those things. Go to I Thessalonians 4:13. “But I would not have you be ignorant brethren…” I’m still with Paul on that: we still have too many ignorant Christians. Now I feel for Christians. I do not think they are ignorant people. I think they have been misled. See, I believe there are more that know the truth but they do not have the gonads to come against established doctrine. They know it will disassociate them; they will not have that many brethren that will want to hang out with them and call them up for Monday golf. Good news; you are in the right camp if you do not care about who associates or disassociates with you. You do not care because you have come to realize who you represent and who you care about. Where is your passion, to be liked of men? Or to be striving until the day you hear, as a preacher when you receive you reward from Christ himself, “Well done good and faithful servant”? Think about it. I believe more of these so-called preachers and pastors know more of what God’s Word says now than they ever have in past times. They just don’t have the gonads because they like the benefits.

I already told you, you give because it is right to give. It is well pleasing unto the Lord and He has set the standard and how to give. That is the established word of God. But they know if they come against the establishment, they will lose their givers. Well, Paul didn’t care. He earned his way anyway. And I have told you, you should give and shame on you if you don’t, but this ministry will never be dependent upon it. What it is depending on though is how many of you give to reach more out there. I have been quite frank with it. I do not say there are ‘secrets’ here, I do not have special projects, I do not go to one side of the camp or the other. I go straight down the center and tell you it’s expected because it is in God’s Word and it is well pleasing unto Him. And I have also told you it is not all about you, it is all about others. Over and over in just about every topic you will see that. I have been truthful. I have stayed on the course. I haven’t
waivered. I could. I could be more acceptable, get more invitations to come and preach. I don’t care. I don’t preach for invitations. I don’t preach to be pleasing to men. I believe the rightly divided Word, if you have ears to hear, will be pleasing. But I don’t care about those things. I have told you over and over, I know we are in the last days of time. There should be more passion now than ever to support a ministry that can set people straight. “Well what makes you think you are right?” I think I have proven that. Listen to the series and if you think I don’t, move on. You are not a prisoner here. Move on; if you want to go back to confusion, be my guest. I will be sorrowful and I won’t stop praying for you, but nevertheless you are not held prisoner here. And I won’t keep you ignorant, keep you without the knowledge of what God’s Word says like others do.

I Thessalonians 4:13, “But I would not have you be ignorant brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord [present at the time of His arrival, the rapture] shall not prevent [go before] them which are asleep.” Their soul and spirit are not there, but a physical body is there. I already told you in the past, I believe just a seed, God can find a seed of what you were like even if you were cremated. There is a seed that he will come back and start all anew again, but this time with a new body—not with flesh and blood, but we have been given an idea it will be with flesh and bone. I don’t know what that new body is going to be totally like, but I know he will find the seed and create a new one.

Verse 16, “For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God [the 7th trump]: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up [to snatch away with force] together with them in the clouds.” To snatch away with force… how amazing that is. My seed, whatever that is, it could be a microscopic grain, of something… I say grain to try to give you an illustration of something… and in the process of being snatched away with force, a whole new process is taking place that will probably be creating a new body so my soul and my spirit can dwell in it from that point and forever more. I know it sounds unbelievable to most of you that are still babes in Christ. There are so many things in God’s Word we need to take in faith and trust what His Word says to be true. I believe the more you hear of all the things of God’s Word and the more you become persuaded about it (that is what pistis is), you will get to that so-be-it level no matter where you go. I’m not going to understand all the details, but so be it, the pisteuo level of faith.

Verse 17, “Then we which are alive and remain shall be snatched away with force together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore, comfort [or exhort] one another with these words. But of the times and the seasons brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.” In other words, don’t get so bogged down about what time and season it is. “For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.” We see references of that in the gospel records. “For when they shall say, Peace and safety [safety meaning security or certainty]; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.”

“When they shall say…” Who is ‘they’? Obviously it is others that have not come to recognize that someday they are going to meet their maker. Yes, there does exist a Jesus Christ. For when
they shall say peace and security, or peace and certainty… when they think they have it all figured out in life, whether they are an atheist, whether they are a Christian with certain understandings of this is what God’s Word says and I’ll live it this way (even though you might have the wrong understanding, and most of the time most people do), they are not going to change even if the truth smacked them in the face. They’re not going to change because these are the opinions they have now. And that is what they are, opinions, not verifiable facts, but opinions of what you think God’s Word says. This can be so-called Christians, heathens, atheists, whatever. Ones that have peace and security about what they think is going to happen—especially when they die.

“For when they shall say, Peace and safety [security or certainty]; then sudden destruction cometh upon them…” Who? They that think that way. But what does ‘destruction’ mean? That is when you need to know and dig in; not just a simple definition is required here, but a deep and thorough definition, how the language is being used here. The problem with too much of Christianity today is the Cliff Notes versions of definitions. Destruction here means injurious force that you cannot stop from happening; an injury and the force of it leading to death. No matter how much money you have, how much knowledge you have, it is going to lead to death and in this case, spiritual death. Why? Because you are certain and you have come to peace about your certainties of what ‘thus saith the word of the Lord,’ or if you do not believe in God’s Word, about anything in life.

And it gives an example how: “then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.” Try to quit delivering a baby about half-way through it. I’m not a woman. I cannot even comprehend that, but I can imagine it. Try to stop delivering when your baby is half-way out of the gate. It’s not going to happen. That is what Paul is saying here. Those of you that think you have it all together and you know-it-alls know how it is all going to go down, using your common sense to put things together, well, your common sense has a way of leading you to a destruction, an injurious force that you cannot stop from happening that will lead you to spiritual death if you are not truly grounded in what the Word of God says. And most of the people that Paul is referring to reject anything about Christ.

“Then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.” Remember what Isaiah 61 said? “For the spirit of darkness…” You are no longer there because the Holy Spirit that brings that joy has replaced the mourning of sin and now we have a garment of praise because the spirit of
darkness has been lifted. “But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that day”—which is a futuristic event for all of us to experience if we live long enough (we will either experience it in darkness or in light)—“should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light [the children of Christ], and the children of the day.” When that day of the Lord comes there are only two directions that can take place, the direction of the day or the direction of the night (here in symbolism). The direction where Christ is at or just the opposite. Period! I am trying to make this as simple as possible.

“We are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night [or death, spiritual death], nor of darkness.” There it is a darkness that leads a person to be blind without any spiritual truth, only lies that lead to spiritual death. “Therefore let us not sleep, as do others….” Let us not sleep when that day of the Lord comes like others, in that darkness, in that spiritual night or death realm: but let’s be just the opposite. “They that be drunken are drunken in the night.” This has nothing to do with liquor here. It has to do with the drunkenness of sin and what it leads to. “But let us, who are of the day, be sober.” There are a lot of words in the Greek for sober but the best explanation for it would be to be calm and collected in the spirit—not mourning, because it will be too late then, and not fearful because we know where we are going. “Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch [be ready, give your attention] and be sober [calm and collected].” Give your attention to what? To your salvation and not take it for granted, not take it as a license to sin purposefully. “Does it mean I am not going to sin?” You are going to sin just like I do, but we are sinners saved by grace. Be ready, give your attention to the things that bring you into that light, into that day and not spiritual death; grace, salvation, and growing in the faith.

Verse 8, “But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith [pistis; hearing and hearing, a continuous act, of faith being preached to you, a knowledge of God’s Word that persuades you that gets you to a level, and I truly understand it, so be it] and love [which you will take throughout eternity]; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.”

“Watch,” by faithing; “Watch,” by doing what Christ commanded us to do “love one another”; “Watch,” by understanding your eternal existence and hope lies in the salvation Christ has provided to you by the spilling of his blood, which covered and lifted your sins, sins God cannot hold you accountable any longer because Christ took it upon himself for us.

Verse 9, “For God hath not appointed us to wrath…” “Ah ha! I got you there; the day of God’s wrath… the book of Revelation and other places…” Really? You think you got me there? “For God hath not appointed us to wrath [lit. the anger of God that comes with punishment], but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. Wherefore comfort [exhort] yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.”

“Well, I thought in the book of Revelation…” Go to Revelation 16:1, “And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials [a broad shallow cup] of the wrath of God upon the earth.” “Ah ha! The wrath; the wrath of God upon the earth.” Do you know what the word there really means? Go and pour out the vials that God has intended, what is in His mind that should come upon the earth when this will or maybe already has (I haven’t covered this yet) taken place. That is all it means there. Now by looking at just the word wrath there, you would think differently, but that is not what it means there. It
means what was on God’s mind for an appointed time that would be poured out of these vials. That is what that means there and nothing else; not a day of vengeance, not a day of the Lord where God is going to bring down His wrath on mankind. “Are you saying that is not going to happen?” No; what I am saying is that is not what the Day of the Lord or the Day of Vengeance is.

Go to Revelation 19. I said this before; we are called up to the marriage supper of the Lamb and then Jesus comes back, the final return. Verse 11, “And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood…” Only one person that has walked this planet can claim that… a blood that made a difference for the benefit of mankind and that is Jesus Christ. “…and his name is called The Word of God. And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.” Armies means a band of soldiers. Aren’t we soldiers of Jesus Christ? Does that mean we are coming back with Him? I believe so. “And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.” There is the punishment of Almighty God. Then after that, He takes the beast, He takes the false prophet, He throws them in the lake of fire burning with brimstone…and other things happen after that too, but the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God…

It never says by the way, in these verses that refer to the wrath, what is on His mind as a punishment for a rebellious world that is still alive that rejected Him, and was still yet to come (because there is a judgment coming and the final judgment day takes place at chapter 20 toward the end of it) that it is called the Day of the Lord or the Day of Vengeance. So how can they and why would they combine all these events into one little easy package? Because someone did it a few hundred years ago and it sounds plausible, new and exciting, and they had itching ears willing to hear it? It caught on like a wildfire because it was something (especially back in the day when it was first created) that gave some whoo whoo effect, a doctrine that you can’t quite make sense of but it gives us some hope because we sure know these things haven’t happened? What they created as Christian science fiction? And they won’t happen. It will happen the way God describes it in His book, but not the way they describe it using their theories. And most of it has happened already, but I will get to that.

I’m sticking with Paul. I’ll stay with Jesus and Isaiah, but Jesus being the first and foremost authority on the subject. He was the one in Isaiah that would come and heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, the opening of the spiritual prison, and also the one that would have the day of vengeance, “to proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD.” The year that Christ read that it was fulfilled in that synagogue. Christ didn’t read any further because He was not on the cross yet. He had not risen from the dead, which would complete that victory over Satan, his minions, and sin that kept us in that prison and bondage. “To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God,” which would comfort all that mourn.

Who is mourning? Matthew 5. This is where I started and this is where I’ll finish.

“Blessed are they,” fully satisfied (the one’s bathed in the blood of Jesus Christ)… they that with an intense degree of mourning recognizing the sin that they were in and see that only Christ
could cover it and lift them from that bondage and prison “for they shall be comforted.” They will not only be comforted on a personal level, but they were also assigned to call others to their side so they can strengthen them, they can encourage them, they can instruct them, they can teach them. I am blessed that way. You are blessed that way in the capacity you are called to do it in. What a place to be in, folks.

Get out of the silly notion of what you think Scripture says because of false prophets and false doctrines, and get into the real rightly divided word of God and what it means. That too, because it is coming from Christ and His word, will fully satisfy you after being bathed in His blood.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

Certain Days

1. What does destruction mean in I Thessalonians 5:3?

2. What were ashes a symbol of?

3. What are vials?

4. Define *makarios*.

5. Give the history of the word bless.

6. What is the Day of Vengeance?

7. Define comforted.

8. Why do some think the Day of Vengeance is not yet fulfilled?

9. Paul instructs the saints to watch and be sober. What does he mean?

10. What does wrath mean?

11. Give the more precise understanding of Revelation 16:1.

12. Jesus promised to send the Holy Spirit to his disciples. How does Isaiah describe it?
More on the Day of the Lord

Let me start by reading a message I received.

“The phrase ‘the day of the Lord’ is pretty common in scripture.” You are correct. “Yet, I seem to notice not all of them are talking about the same day.” You are right. “Zephaniah talks about the day of the Lord’s wrath.”

Yes, but when is that supposed to happen. In fact, I will go to Zephaniah before this message is concluded. Zephaniah talks about the day of the Lord’s wrath, but it is very important to understand when Zephaniah is talking about the day of the Lord’s wrath he is proclaiming it twice. He uses different words in the Hebrew each time, but the day of the Lord’s wrath he says ‘it is at hand,’ and another time later in the same chapter in fact, he says ‘it is near’.

Now these prophets were prophesying to the Northern Kingdom and the Southern Kingdom because of their rebellion. We have been following that in the Moon God section of the Last Days series. They worshipped Baals, Asherahs, Ashtaroth and Ashtoreth, idols and false gods that originally came from the Mesopotamian Valley (what Cush, Nimrod, and Semiramis created). As it travelled east, west, north, and somewhat south the names changed. The gods were still the same but the names changed depending on the dialect and the area they went to. But Zephaniah, when he is talking about the Lord’s wrath, was speaking to Israel and he was proclaiming that the Lord’s wrath ‘is at hand’ and ‘it is near’. When I say Israel I mean Judah and Jerusalem which was part of the Southern Tribes, and just before they would be taken and carried off as captives to Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar. You remember those important dates in the timelines, 586 BC and the completion of that was 583 BC, which set off a certain timeline.

Then the message continues by saying, “Zephaniah talks about the day of the Lord’s wrath and II Peter 3 seems to have this same theme.” No they do not and we will go to II Peter 3 to clear up the picture. If the theme is the Lord’s wrath as describing what would happen to the Southern Tribes of Israel, which was Jerusalem and Judah, then yes, but that is not what it is referring to there. They don’t have the same theme. “But II Peter also talks about the thief in the night and that does not seem to mesh with what you shared already.” That is right. All these phrases can be very confusing if you do not keep it in context.

The worst thing, I think, these know-it-all teachers of eschatology present to individuals that are interested in the subject matter is taking phrases out of context and grouping them all together in one bundle, giving them one definition—and most of them, a definition that describes a certain time, which has not happened in our time but is yet at the door. They have taken so many scriptures of the Old Testament and twisted them to try to fortify their doctrines, and then they say ‘thus saith the word of the Lord,’ but for the most part, no it does not. They take it out of context and I’ll probably show you some examples if I have the time.

But I thought that was a good launching point to continue what I started concerning the Day of the Lord. So let’s do some more digging in on what the Day of the Lord means.
As I said, the Day of the Lord is a general phrase of judgment that can describe the final judgment of the world. You will find that in Scripture to be true in certain locations, not always, but in some instances, yes—but more often, it describes any forthcoming day of judgment, not just at the end of all things. That is important to understand. If you do not understand that basic definition, then you are going to be as guilty as those teachers that teach on the Day of the Lord or whatever day as something that is still yet to come.

They throw all the Day of the Lord occurrences, or most of them for the most part, to a final destination point still yet in the future because they can’t explain them, know very little about biblical history, and so it is easier to just keep adopting the same old doctrines that are preached out there and coming out of seminaries and so forth; easier to just jump on the bandwagon and preach the same stuff. It is lazy Christianity. That is what it is. Preachers that probably shouldn’t be preachers, that really don’t want to do their homework, don’t want to spend (and when it comes to eschatology) years researching and asking the Holy Spirit to fill in as many gaps that need to be filled in at the set time. Sorry, a degree won’t cut it when it comes to revealing the mysteries of God’s Word on this subject matter. Degrees will do more for your ego than presenting the rightly divided word of God. You’ll see a lot with the Day of the Lord and the use of it that they will string a whole set of verses from Old Testament to New Testament together to prove their points. And like I said, they take all those phrases out of context, when they were presented, and what, in most cases, followed not that long after to either the Northern Kingdom or the Southern Kingdom. Zephaniah is one case in point. Prophecy fulfilled; that particular Day of the Lord was completed just as God’s Word said it would be. Do you understand? You cannot lump it all together. You have been trained to think that way, those of you that know this much about what has been taught on this subject matter about the Day of the Lord. You’ve been trained to think that way.

Maybe they think you are just a bunch of dummies and that it is too complicated to lay it all out. I personally believe the more you lay it out, the more you see God’s Word fulfilled in Scripture through biblical history that has already been completed, and the secular history (like I once in a while bring into the subject matter to show you that God is in control), it just fortifies your faith, it increases it, makes it stronger: The evidence, as Hebrews 11:1 says, solidifies, gives you something to stand on that is solid and will not cave under you. What they give you will cave every time, because when confronted with a hard question concerning it, they don’t have any answer. “Well he said it and I just believed it.” That is okay if it can be backed up. God does not leave us in limbo. God’s Word does not leave us in limbo.

And we live in a time period when all things are just about ready to be concluded. Just about everything has been fulfilled. So we really don’t have an excuse to play dumb. These teachers have kept you dumb. “You sound insulting now.” I’m not calling you dumb as a person, but what they have taught you is plain stupid and dumb. And because we are a being that has been changed and transformed because of our trust in Christ and his Word, it is natural to trust these individuals that are supposed to be representing His Word, but they have not. I believe God’s called and chosen saints (as the world looks at them whether they realize it or not) are some of the most intelligent people in the world because they have been enlightened. They have a unique element about them, the gift of the Holy Spirit, to either give them the message, or if the desire and the passion is there, to drive them to a place that presents it, which is where the capacity of
most of you is. Because of that, we are trusting individuals now. It is a shame. They twist the Old

I did kind of a mini-series entitled *Woe to the Shepherds* (which is no longer on the archives). I
lost a few on that particular series because I laid into them for the responsibility that
undershepherds have and the duty to present God’s Word.

Am I also guilty at times of not breaking away from the established hearsay of what ‘thus saith
the Word of the Lord’ is? Yes. I will be the first one to admit it, but as soon as I am enlightened,
I will be racing to tell you there is new additional evidence now to really prove what the Word of
the Lord declares. Only the ones full of ego and don’t like to be placed in a position… They
think that, “Well oh; they will see I made a mistake.” They would know it is not necessarily a
mistake if they had half-a-brain. There is a certain element of a Christian walk whether you are a
pastor or a parishioner called growth and I believe the Holy Spirit dishes it out in its set times. I
don’t even know what my brain would do if I just had even one tenth the knowledge of God’s
Word that I probably should already know. I probably would explode. But part of earning that
respect is to realize that sometimes you are going to need to go back and take a re-look and what
you already preached and say, “You know what, I have been enlightened and thank God I am on
a new course and direction” about any particular topic. There is so much resistance because they
don’t want to admit that they could have been wrong, or that they got sucked in like so many
have the last few hundred years when all these false doctrines were being established. And why
wouldn’t they? Satan knows his time is limited. He knows the truth that what time we are
actually in cannot be revealed or people would be enlightened to that and not sucked into the
non-sense that has already been presented and is still being presented.

The Day of the Lord is a general phrase of judgment that can be (though not always—most of the
time it is not) about a final judgment yet still to come for this world, but more often it describes
any forth-coming day of judgment, e.g., in the Old Testament, when these prophets would
prophecy concerning either the Southern Tribes or the Northern Tribes. You can see that once
you keep it in context and follow along with Biblical and secular history from every direction
proving ‘thus saith the word of the Lord’, and the prophets were right because God was speaking
through them. It is determined by context, not by the phrase. That is important to understand. It
can’t be defined as just one particular day, like so many have done. Sorry, it just can’t.

What about that other phrase, ‘a thief in the night’? That is used quite a bit especially in the New
Testament. Now ‘a thief in the night’ can be defined two different ways and once again, it
depends on the context that it is in. Write this down so the next time you come across it and you
look at the context, you know how to apply it.

- Something that is taken away and you realize too late that you were not ready because of
  your lack of concern and you didn’t expect it to happen.

That is one way to define ‘thief in the night’. It could be your life taken away, as I presented in I
Thessalonians 5—which we will go back to before I’m finished. These are individuals (some
who might be reading this now) that have the “It’s not going to happen to me” attitude, but they
do nothing to prepare themselves from having that attitude.
• Thief in the night in the right context can also mean you were ready.

Why? You were watchful and prepared, which puts you in the position not to be surprised. Do you understand both definitions of it? Either one needs to be used in the right context. The second one is because you were watchful and prepared, because you were determined not to be surprised as the Lord Jesus commanded using some parables in the New Testament in the gospel records.

I know they are simple definitions but they are adequate. Once you understand what ‘the day of the Lord’ is and the ‘thief in the night’, then we can move forward with the phrases that are used so often out of context.

The phrase ‘the day of the Lord’ is used 26 times in the Old Testament but not all of them refer in our time to a day still yet to happen in some future event (as so many proclaim), e.g., ‘the day of the Lord’ is used against Babylon and what would happen to it—and it did, past tense. The same thing with Edom, and it did. History has proven that. There is even a ‘day of the Lord’ against the prophets. There is a ‘day of the Lord’ concerning the Northern Kingdom or Ten Northern Tribes. There is a ‘day of the Lord’ that deals with the Southern Kingdom comprised of usually Judah and Benjamin. You will find most of the unfulfilled ‘day of the Lord’ prophecy—and there is still some unfulfilled, but most have been fulfilled—in Isaiah for example, Joel, and Zachariah, just to name a few. Most of them have been fulfilled but there are still some ‘day of the Lord’ prophecies yet to be fulfilled.

Now earlier I read you a message which mentioned Zephaniah. Go to Zephaniah 1:1. Most of you have probably never read one page of that book. Zephaniah prophesied approximately around 640 – 608 BC, give or take a few years. This was before the Southern Kingdom was taken away by the Chaldeans, Babylon and Nebuchadnezzar. Zephaniah (who talks about the great day of the Lord too) is prophesying toward them, which reflects the judgment upon Judah and Jerusalem, and they did feel the wrath of the Chaldeans.

Zephaniah 1:1, “The word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon, king of Judah.”

Josiah tried and was successful to a certain point of stemming the false idols and false doctrines and false religions that were popping up everywhere, but that is a story for another time.

Verse 2, “I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the LORD.” Literally, by taking away, I will make an end to what you are doing. “I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks”—not really a good word chosen by the KJV. More literally it is idols—“and the idols with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD. I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims with the priests [or idolatrous priests, He will cut them off too]; and them that worship the host of heaven [e.g. the sun and the moon and the false idols they made to represent them] upon the housetops [sounds like that is still happening today]; and them that worship and that swear by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham [a false idol of the Ammonites]; and them that are turned back from the LORD; and those that
have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him. Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand…” or the day of the Lord at hand.

Well this happened 2600 years ago, almost 2700 years. It did happen soon after this prophecy. I would not call the day of the Lord ‘at hand’ for an event that was 2700 years later. Would you? No, it is ridiculous to even try to. But have they? Yes. Some claim this is still yet to come and some proclaim it came when Christ came—which is another silly doctrine and I am not going to get into all those doctrines. Well, maybe one.

“…of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.”

Some claim this is a promise of Christ coming because He was going to be our sacrifice. That is taking it out of context. That is not what is being said there. Let me just read to you what some say about this verse 7.

“The sacrifice mentioned here refers to Christ’s atoning work on the cross of Calvary and the phrase ‘bid his guests’ [which is included in that same verse], God is inviting His people to accept this offering and come into a right relationship with Him.”

Well that would be all nice, good, and dandy, but that is not what it says there. This is a JUDGMENT that would come down on Jerusalem and Judah because of the idols and false worshipping of these idols. It says in verse 7, “Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice”—He is talking about Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem there, not Christ—“he hath bid his guests”—or, He has prepared His guests. See, nothing can happen unless God says it can happen. This is referring to when the Chaldeans were the growing kingdom of power or horn of power under Nebuchadnezzar. “And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD’s sacrifice, that I will punish the princes [or a more literal translation is ‘I will visit the princes’], and the king’s children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.”

‘Clothed with strange apparel’ is not wearing the garments that should be worn that represented something. No. This goes back all the way to the destruction in the wilderness when Moses was still in the wilderness with the children of Israel. More than likely they were the garments used in the worship and daily acknowledgment of these false idols and pagans practices.

Zephaniah 1:9, “In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters’ houses with violence and deceit.”

Here is the problem: Verses 8, 9, and 10 talk about dealing with people for what they have done. How can they present “Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests,” as being Christ who lifted the condemnation from off of mankind and what sin produced, what sin created and the bondage it kept mankind under, and then say now “This didn’t happen”? Basically they are saying, “Well the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 AD was the day that was ‘at hand’ that fulfilled these verses.” No it does not—especially when Zephaniah is preaching it, given to him by the Lord God to prophecy. Why would He skip over a destruction that would come before even Christ came to speak about that? It is taken out of the order of things that would happen. It
just doesn’t happen that way in Scripture, folks. They make it happen because they need to prove their doctrine. They change history. They change the times, they change the seasons. They are no less guilty than the Muslims and the worshippers of Islam, which do the same thing.

Zephaniah 1:10, “And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills. Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off. And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.”

They are the lukewarm Christians, the last church of the New Testament that is prophesied about in the book of Revelation. They were lukewarm, neither hot nor cold. This is that version here in the Old Testament.

Verse 12, “Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof. The great day of the LORD is near, it is near [twice repeated] [or, the great day of the Lord NEAR], and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, a day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.”

I am sorry, even after Christ almost 40 years went by before this happened if this was the destruction of 70 AD. To make it that would take it out of the order of events and how those events would proceed further throughout history. The Lord is not just picking and choosing and mixing things up like a puzzle. It may seem that way by how they teach it, but how it is laid down in Scripture, He is not.

Back to verse 7, “…for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.” His guests were the Chaldeans because the word ‘bid’ there should read ‘prepared’. He had prepared, He had control of history, He would deliver the punishment (which I already covered in the earlier part of this series), and they would be punished. They would leave without even drinking from the wine of the vineyards they planted because overnight their destruction came. They couldn’t stop it. They didn’t prepare for it. It was a day of trouble, a day of wrath, a day of darkness, a day of thick darkness. Their fenced cities and high towers would crumble. Verse 17, “And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung. Neither their silver nor their gold” nor anything else could keep them from that day of the Lord’s wrath. The day of the Lord’s wrath in this case and what Zephaniah was prophesying was not some future end time event but what was to come, Nebuchadnezzar and the Chaldeans; they would come, destroy and take captives back to Babylon and other locations in the Mesopotamian Valley for 70 years. Those 70 years would come and go (we already covered this) and the children that responded to the message to go back went back and they started rebuilding.

So here is one case of ‘the day of the Lord’ being taken out of context, and not just once but twice: First, by referring to the atoning work of Christ on Calvary; and also, by some stating this
is still some time in the future that has not been fulfilled yet. They are wrong on both counts. Christ did not prepare his guests for destruction, Christ provided a way of escape for spiritual death. So that is just one case. The great day of the Lord in Zephaniah verse 14 reflects the judgment of Judah and Jerusalem.

Go to Malachi 4:1, “For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. But unto you that fear my name [or are in awe and revere God] shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings;”—the Sun of Righteousness is referring to Jesus Christ—“And ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts. Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments. Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.”

Now Elijah had already lived. He’d already been gone hundreds of years when this was prophesied. This is not a reincarnation of the actual Elijah. “Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet” is John the Baptist because John the Baptist in New Testament Scripture came in the spirit of Elijah. “…before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:” How could Elijah the prophet prophesy ‘before the great and dreadful day of the Lord’? “Do you mean the time that the Lord came on the scene after his birth, when He met up with John the Baptist, got baptized and the Holy Spirit descended upon Him and He went out to the desert into the wilderness to be tempted for 40 days and 40 nights … do you mean that particular day was a great and dreadful day of the Lord?” No, and neither was His birth.

“Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful…” Circle the word dreadful. There it is the same word that is used for awe and reverence; a day of awe, a day of reverence of who the Lord is. The closest English word I can find to describe this kind of day when Jesus came is awesome. Now some preach that this is still going to happen sometime yet in our future. Some even preach that this is going to be one of the two witnesses. Do you see how all this nonsense and opinion develops because they do not have a clue what God’s Word says? “Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and awesome day of the Lord.”

The great and awesome day of the Lord, why wouldn’t it be awesome? It was the fulfillment of prophecy, what He declared He would do when He came, what it represented, and what bondage it would finally lift off of mankind. Satan still had an anvil on top of man’s head like a thousand pound weight because of guilt and sin and condemnation. Well, that all has been lifted. As I have said, He didn’t just cover, He lifted. People go around saying “I am covered by the blood.” That is good but that is only 50% of the equation my friend. You’ve not only been covered, but you have been lifted because of the blood.

“Before the coming of the great and awesome day of the Lord.” If it was a great and dreadful day of the Lord, then why would it follow with verse 6? “And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.” Or literally, lest I come and turn away my face from the earth and curse it as a forbidden and prohibited place—but that is not what happened. That is why it is awesome.
Now regarding Isaiah 61, which is the location I was at last time, I took us first to Matthew 5, “Blessed are they that mourn,” and said it was with an intense degree of mourning, “for they shall be comforted.” And of course, Jesus was pulling from Isaiah as fulfillment of the words which Isaiah prophesied in this Sermon on the Mount. “The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings [the Good News] unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound [which He did]: To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD...” We read Luke 4:19 where Jesus closed the book right at that point. Why? Because “and the day of vengeance of our God” had not been accomplished yet. There is no greater vengeance on sin and Satan and His minions and all evil than when Christ died and rose from the dead. That put the long awaited seal on Satan and what he could convict and accuse mankind of—which he did for thousands of years prior to that point. And then it follows, “and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all those that mourn.”

These teachers of prophecy want to instruct you that this still has not happened yet. If so, when this does happen (according to them), when Christ comes back for His saints and a figurative sword comes out of His mouth and wipes out the armies of Armageddon, and, not far from that point of that particular event (which is future), judgment comes, HOW is He going to comfort the ones that rejected Him when the reason why He is coming is because the door of grace has closed? It never made sense to me and it probably won’t make any sense to you either once you think about it.

“And the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all those that mourn.” According to Matthew 5 and blessed meaning fully satisfied, we are comforted now, fully satisfied because of what the blood of Christ represents in our life. You have no need for mourning any longer because it goes on to say, “to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes.” Replacing their ashes of mourning (the spreading of ashes that they would do back in the Old Testament when they were grieving and mourning) with something beautiful. That something beautiful is “oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise” symbolizing the Holy Spirit, the promised Comforter that He said would come to cover them. They now realize that their sins have not only been covered but been lifted from them. They have no fear of the future, just promise. “the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness [darkness] that they might be called the trees of righteousness.” That’s right! If you’re reading this alone or even in a group, say out loud, “I am a tree of righteousness, a planting of the Lord that He might be glorified.”

Now, let’s look at a New Testament day of the Lord since that message I read referred to Peter. Let’s look at Peter quickly. II Peter. I am going through this exercise to show you it is not that easy to put this all in the right context. You have to study it, you have to live with it for years. You can’t just stream a bunch of verses together and think you have a grasp on what ‘thus saith the Word of the Lord’ has said. Sorry my friend, it does not work that way.

II Peter 3:1, “This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance”—I like to do that, stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance of what thus saith the Word of the Lord is—“that ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour: knowing first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers.” That is right, scoffers; not just atheistic people but Christians that will scoff because they are so
indoctrinated with their silly sci-fi doctrines. “Walking after their own lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of his coming?”—we keep hearing about it but it never arrives—“For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. For this they willingly are ignorant…” That is to say the least. Actually in the Greek the meaning in the first part of this verse means for this they press the decision that they make to keep them ignorant. They want to believe certain things and you are not going to change their mind no matter what you do. Some you might, but they are pressing hard on the decision they make and no way are they going to change their ideas, their way of thought, their understanding of God’s Word because listen, they’re with the crowd. “The majority says it is this way. The ones with 500 degrees say it is ‘thus saith the word of the Lord’. How dare that they could be wrong.” I haven’t found the majority to be right about anything.

“For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water; whereby the world [cosmos] that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are now [what we are experiencing now], by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment [or kept unto fire against the day of judgment] and perdition of ungodly men.” Okay, what you see now is going to stay the way it is unto a set time. “But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing [that is not the day of the Lord yet], that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as a one day.”

Could Peter have been referring to a millennial period? And where do you think you are going to spend your millennium? And what is the millennium? These are all questions we need to take a serious look at, which we will. You cannot simply describe it as a thousand years somewhere but the Lord is in charge. That is the way it is mostly defined because no one cares to look deeply into it, to verify in God’s Word what the millennium will be, as close of a definition of what that millennium period is going to be like as we can. Oversimplification of all these things, especially in eschatology, has caused great damage to the mindset.

“But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.” We will come back to this in the future. “The Lord is not slack concerning his promise [slow; he just won’t throw his promise away and forget about it], as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night…” Once again, people are not concerned with it, people are not expecting it, and people are not watchful and preparing for it. That is the context. “in which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements [first thing in a series of events] shall melt [not melt, but loosen] with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.”

Something is going to happen to this planet, probably after that millennial period; or maybe, (and we will look at all the avenues and all the different directions it can be looked at from), even during the millennium. Some people even say there is no millennium. We will look at it, not yet, but we will look at it. But whatever happens, someday this earth…the first thing of events after whatever this thousand years is (and I believe it is a thousand years) are going to happen; there is going to be a loosening period where this earth is out of control. Let’s put a scientific astronomical definition to it if we can or at least an opinion. Could it fall out of orbit? Could something happen to it where it gets nearer to another planetary system or maybe even the sun?
“Well the sun will be darkened and the moon will be blood, or the moon will not have light.” What does all that mean? “I thought it means what it means.” Do you?

The first thing in the series of events shall loosen with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. Whatever is going to happen, it is not going to be great. I think this has to happen. And you will see when we get to the book of Revelation and even here in Peter. Let’s read it.

“Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved [loosened], what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, looking for and hastening unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved [loosened], and the elements [the first things that need to happen] shall melt [loosen] with fervent heat?” Something has to do with something that makes things purified in fire. Why? Verse 13, “Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for a new [renewed] heavens and a new [renewed] earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.” Fire purifies. Both the heavens and the earth are stained with the mark of sin. Once Satan is put away once and for all, once his minions are put away once and for all, and they are existing in the Lake of Fire for eternity, something is going to happen that is going to put this world, our earth and the heavens, into a whirlwind of something that will purify it. That is the best way, for now, that I will describe it. Why? Because it has been stained or marked with sin. It has to be.

I threw a lot of other generalities and things in there, but my whole point is man has the ability to be caught off guard constantly and way too often. Even though there is a period of time that goes by, it will sneak up on whatever is existing at that time. What I am saying in this message is be ready, be watchful, and be concerned because the Lord is going to have the last say.

I also took us to I Thessalonians last time. I am going to review it again so you have a clearer definition of what I am saying about the ‘day of the Lord’ in this particular subject which is so taken out of context constantly. It is one of the verses in eschatology that is used and misused over and over again.

I Thessalonians 4:13, “But I would not have you to be ignorant brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope, for if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming [present at the arrival] of the Lord shall not prevent [be before] them which are asleep.”

They have to come back and get a seed for their new body. In that moment of transformation, however that is done—which I do not have words on how to explain it and I never found anybody that could—that all is going to happen. Then we will be caught up, we will be transformed into our new bodies.

“For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God [we will see what that trump is in the book of Revelation in the future]: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up [snatched away with force] together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort [encourage] one another
with these words.” Which means we are going to be prepared because we are watchful and we are not going to be caught by surprise when it does happen whether alive or not alive in this body.

I Thessalonians 5:1 “But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you, for yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.”

With proper definition and context, here if you are ready and watchful because you have prepared, you are not going to be caught surprised. But if you are the opposite, and you have not been concerned about it, you were not expecting it to happen, you were not ready, you are going to be caught by surprise.

“For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.”

That is right. The day of the Lord to them and how their perspective will be (because they have not been watchful, they have not prepared), they are going to be caught by surprise and it will be as a thief in the night with not a pretty picture painted describing what is going to happen to them; an injurious force, in this case a spiritual death, you cannot stop from happening.

“But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.”

Why? Once again, you’ve been watchful, you’ve been preparing, and you have been trusting and faithing in His word knowing that that day will come.

“Ye are the children of light”—remember that; ye are the children of light, Christ is light—“and children of the day.” Christ is day, not darkness. “We are not of night,” which usually represents spiritual death in scripture, “nor of darkness”—darkness that literally leads you to being blind about what ‘thus saith the Word of the Lord’ says. “Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch [pay attention and be ready] and be sober [calm and collected in the spirit]. “For they that sleep in the night and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. But let us, who are of the day, be sober [calm and collected in the spirit], putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. For God hath not appointed us to wrath [anger], but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.”

Encourage yourselves together. Don’t be taken by what you think is a lack of knowledge of the day of the Lord. I am telling you it is many different things. That has been the whole purpose of the last two messages. Don’t be taken by these shots for Jesus that only bring confusion. It is not that easy to figure out all the context of the scriptures if you do not have a background in history that is solid. Nevertheless, once you are given the general guide points (I guess that is the best way of saying it) of how to prepare yourself and how to protect yourself from these teachers that only bring confusion, the first thing is to ask yourself, “What context is this in?” even if you do not know biblical history or the secular history. And let’s keep God’s book in order. Let’s not just pick and choose like a puzzle and take this and put it over here and take that and put it over
there. No! God is not the author of fear or confusion. He is the author of salvation, the author of hope, and He provides both if you trust and faithe in Him.

Like I said when I first started this, you can’t just string a bunch of the ‘day of the Lord’ verses together and form a doctrine. That is taking them out of context. Keep them in context. I just briefly in these last two messages on this subject matter gave you generalities, but I think I gave you enough to make you aware so you are protected from these false teachers. And don’t feel down on yourself because you just can’t see it. You are not the problem, they are. They can’t see it and because they can’t see it, they create a different doctrine, a doctrine that is based on Christian science fiction and not facts on thus ‘saith the word of the Lord’. And the more I preach on it, the more you see that from the very first messaged to now, and I will continue proving it to you. I do not drift from God’s Word. I have no ego to protect. I have no personal agenda that I have to protect. I am only concerned with what God’s Word does say. He says it often enough. I believe the First Advent and the Second Advent and the final conclusion of all things are talked about more than anything in Scripture with Giving following it close by. But it is talked about, it’s been written about for a purpose, and not to keep you in the dark, but when the set times reveals itself and most of it has been revealed, it is time to march forward, learn by it, not to be confused by it, and definitely not create Christian science fiction doctrine to mislead so many by that silly doctrine or doctrines.

Keep it in context, folks.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

More on the Day of the Lord

1. Peter describes some people as “willingly ignorant.” What does that mean?

2. What is meant by “be sober”?

3. What event fulfilled Zephaniah’s ‘day of the Lord’ prophecy in chapter 1?

4. What does the phrase ‘the day of the Lord’ describe?

5. Why do some think Zephaniah 1:2 is about the atoning work of Christ on the cross?

6. Why are Zephaniah and II Peter not the same theme?

7. Give the two different definitions for ‘thief in the night’.

8. Why was Zephaniah’s prophecy given and who was it given to?

9. What is meant by the word ‘elements’?

10. Explain what “give unto them beauty for ashes” means.

11. What are the traits of a scoffer?

12. What does ‘settled on their lees’ express?

13. “Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and awesome day of the Lord.” When was that great and awesome day?

14. What does ‘bid’ mean?

15. What were you encouraged to say out loud?
Open your Bible to Judges 13:1

The last time I taught from Judges I taught on Jephthah. We left off with Jephthah in chapter 12. Afterward, Israel has three more judges before we get to Samuel in chapter 13. Once again at verse one:

Judges 13:1, “And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.”

We will be talking about the Philistines in this message. Now what was ‘doing evil in the sight of the Lord’? To put this in context you have to go back to where we started in this part of the Moon God section of the series, chapter 2 in Judges, to give you the preview of what doing evil in the sight of the Lord means.

Judges 2:11, “And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim”. Just write in your margins ‘the many gods associated with Baal’. “And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.” Doing evil in the sight of the Lord started by serving Baalim. They bowed down to these false gods and it angered God. Verse 13 says, “And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.”

I won’t review everything, but Ashtaroth was a moon goddess. I am marching through the Old Testament to show you that Islam connects back to these moon god idols that both the children of Israel and ones that were not part of the children of Israel worshipped and bowed down to. And of course these false gods and idols go all the way back, created by the Father of Chaos, Cush, Nimrod’s father. It all stemmed from their area and then follow from that area in all directions from the Mesopotamian Valley, Babylon, Ur, and those geographical areas around the Euphrates River. It went all directions from there. As they moved from location to location the names changed. Sometimes you will see the difference in the name change because they will still use part of the name, and you can see how it is related and associated with the same god, and other times you cannot, e.g., if you go much later in Scripture, even to the time of the New Testament days, you will find Diana. Paul came against it. Diana in that culture in the Mediterranean was the moon goddess. If I have time in this series, I will show you that.

Back to Baal and Ashtaroth: Ashtaroth was Baal’s mother. She was an important god-like figure. And Israel bowed down, they served and worshipped these gods, “and the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about.”

You will see that replayed over and over, God through one of the judges would, out of His compassion, deliver and rescue them. They would follow Him and then after so many years (usually between 20 and 40) they would go right back to serving these gods. It happened time and again.
That is the context of Israel doing evil in the sight of the Lord. So we pick up again at Judges 13:1, “and the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.” I am not going to go through the Sampson story. We just don’t have time in this series. I’ll come back to it at a different time, but let’s march over to I Samuel 7 and lay some ground work concerning the Philistines.

Samuel was leading Israel at this time and they did not have a king yet. In chapter 9 we find Samuel anoints Saul because the children of Israel wanted a king—going against God’s organizational structure of how He wanted the governmental process of Israel to take place. Nevertheless, God allowed them to have a king and Samuel anoints Saul. But at this point in chapter 7, Samuel is still leading Israel. Let’s pick up with verse 3.

I Samuel 7:3, “And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, if ye do return unto the LORD with all your heart, then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth [the moon goddess is still hanging around] from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the children of Israel did put away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.”

Now go to I Samuel 12:9. Here Samuel is addressing Israel again. “And when they forgat the LORD their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. And they cried unto the LORD and said, we have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.”

It is the same problem over and over again. You would think somewhere along their journey they would learn their lesson after centuries and centuries of having the proof of why they would fall into the hands of their enemies, and that reason being, they started worshipping Baalim, Ashtaroth, growing the Asherah groves, and angering God because they are bowing down to these false gods and false idols. They didn’t.

In fact, Saul was not that great of a king. At first, yes, but then he started backsliding, he started sinning against God, and we find his end was a tragedy. In I Samuel concerning Saul’s death we find him losing the battle with the Philistines. “When his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.” (31:5). And then it says the Philistines finally caught up with Saul (verse 8), “And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent it into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people.” Look at verse 10, “And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth [the moon goddess]: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.” Word got back to Israel’s army, they went and retrieved it, and burned it down.

Where was his armour? It was a symbolism of total victory when you could obtain that through defeating the leader, the captain, or in this case, the king of the opposing army. And they offered it like an offering and they placed it in the house of the moon goddess Ashtaroth. Now Saul had that kind of ending coming to him because of his disobedience and flat out rebellion against God. That will happen to anyone no matter what time period they live in if they decide to worship
anything but God and His son Jesus Christ. I am convinced of that and I wouldn’t preach it if I wasn’t. That is what Scripture keeps referring to and God is not a man to lie, period.

Who were the Philistine gods? Maybe some of you can remember when I preached on Dagon. Some want to call him the fish god and that’s fine, but he was the male moon god when you do the research. In fact, archeological findings were reported as far back as 1926. It didn’t get front page news: No one is really that interested in archeology. The significance of that find though… maybe someday I will bring you the details of it. They found in Beth-shan the house of Ashtaroth where Saul’s amour was hung and his body exhibited. There are layers of archeological evidence that takes it back to that period to verify, yes, the story is true. In fact, the finds they have because they kept digging and discovering reveal that the worshipping of Ashtaroth went as far back as the time period of Abraham, which was not that long after the flood. As I said, Cush, the patriarch of false worship, did his damage. I told you his name literally means chaos and chaos is what he established, and chaos is what was spread. The archeological findings are there. I could prove to you over and over in historical records that have been discovered—in this case, what I am telling you now is as far back as some 80 something years ago—that these stories are true and they are another verification of God’s Word to be accurate. Dagon is the male moon god and of course Ashtaroth is the female moon god, the mother of Baal. Dagon was also the Canaanite equivalent to the Sumerian moon god Suen (pronounced Sin). According to historic archeological records and their dating you can find that all the way back around 2500 B.C., just around the time after the flood or shortly after. The other Philistine god (and everyone has heard of this one also) is Beelzebub, the prince of demons god. So we have three major gods in the Philistine culture: Dagon (the male figure moon god), Ashtaroth (the female moon goddess, the mother of Baal), and Beelzebub (the prince of demons). There were other minor ones but those are the three big hitters.

With that information, let’s move forward and ask the question, How did David get wrapped up in all this? He did by association. I know some of you think I am crazier than a loon, but when you know the background I have been laying down as fast as I can about this topic, The Moon God, you will see for yourself that by association, he got himself in a big mess. The story is enlightening because it gives us hope. We will make mistakes, and we will fall in the ditch, and we will need God to get us out of it, and He will but there are certain steps we have to take for that to happen. That is the story that I am laying down.

Before we go to I Samuel 27, remember Saul was pursuing David. David was running around in the desert for ten years, running and hiding from Saul. Even though there was a band that accumulated, that became mighty warriors and a mighty band of men, and they developed families and the group was growing… just imagine being on the run knowing any day it was possible that Saul would catch up with his army and even if he won the battle against Saul, the way David thought (and I believe loved Saul), it was not really a win win situation in David’s heart or mind because of his love for Saul and his love for his son Jonathan. David married one of Saul’s daughters. This is not really a win win situation for David, and after about 10 years this was getting old. Let’s put some perspective on this story. Let’s know the history timeline.

About 10 years have gone by. Of course, David spared Saul once, and then he spared Saul again in chapter 26. But David knew that was just a temporary situation: Saul would go insane again in his mindset. So he would always have to be on the run if he was going to stay in the territory
where the Israelites dwelt and the place he should have stayed. That was his homeland and where God called him eventually to be king. He was not king yet.

Go to I Samuel 27:1 and put flesh and blood on this. “And David said in his heart…” He had to give some thought behind this. It is not just a casual spur of the moment decision of “I have had it with this. Let’s try to find a homeland that we don’t have to be on the run. We know that Saul will not come in this area because it would just start another war. We would have more protection in the land of the Philistines than we would have in the land of the Israelites.” And that is proven because he was always on the run and Saul was always chasing him and if it wasn’t Saul it was someone else.

“And David said in his heart, I shall now perish [be consumed] one day by the hand of Saul…” Where is the trust in his Lord? Where is the faith? This is the opposite of trust and faith in God. This is a backslidden condition David found himself in after ten years of running from his enemy, which was still his king, which he served and did no wrong. So, before you think I am getting hard on David, it could have happened to any one of us and probably a lot sooner than ten years. So I am not throwing stones. I do not preach that way. In fact, this message gives us hope.

“And David said in his heart, I shall be consumed one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines [He couldn’t find any situation better that he could be placed in than going to the land of the Philistines: that is how desperate and downtrodden this individual was]; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand. And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that were with him unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath. And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal’s wife. And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.”

Well, David was right! What he concluded that he should do because he lost faith and trust in God worked. The man is a genius in the world’s eyes. He was lacking in faith and not trusting his Lord in his Lord’s eyes.

“And David said unto Achish, if I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country [find a location where I can live with you guys], that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?” I don’t even care if I am in the city with you; just give me some corner: give me some peace of mind. I have been on the run for ten years and I am sick of it. I’ve been dragging my family around going from cave to cave, hiding in holes, and no one likes us. Just give us a little plot somewhere and basically we will be your servants. We will do your bidding.

“Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day. And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months [16 months]. And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the apparel,
and returned, and came to Achish [As I said, David was doing his bidding]. And Achish said, Whither have ye made a road today? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites. And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so will be his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines. And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.”

Look how far David has fallen. Look at what Achish is saying. Achish literally trusted David, saying he hath made his people Israel to stink. Look how far David has fallen. He had been anointed by Samuel, defeated Goliath, Saul has killed as thousands and David as ten thousands, and approximately about ten years later running for his life. He doesn’t care about dwelling in the land that was promised to him by God as their king. He will settle for anything now including dwelling in the land of his nation’s enemies, and, his enemy too whether he realizes it or not. “And Achish trusted David, saying, He hath made Israel stink; therefore he shall be my servant forever.” Just think of the back-flips and celebration that was going on in the devil’s camp; the unseen arena rejoicing because of David’s condition. God would have none of it. God would not change His mind about His selection, and David would have to learn the hard way that you cannot run from God. And some of you need to listen to this message because you will find yourself in a condition where you have been running, you have been hiding out. You are sick of the path you are on and you want to change. Well, if the change brings you closer to God, then you are on the right path. If it brings you just the opposite, guess what? YOU ARE LOST. You need to repent and you need to be strengthened by the Lord.

I Samuel 28:1, “And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel.” Now David would have to make a choice here, wouldn’t he? “And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men. And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do.” You know what my men and I can do. We can put up a good fight. And remember, they didn’t take their families with them. They left their families for the time being as they were fighting wars and doing Achish’s bidding, preparing a territory for them and their families to live in. “And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.” Achish really trusted in David to keep his word and if God did not interfere, David just might have kept his word and been lost forever.

Now the story changes and Saul goes to a medium at En-dor. So let’s pick it up at chapter 29 verse 1.

“Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which is in Jezereel. And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rear with Achish. Then said the princes of the Philistines, What do these Hebrews here?” What are they doing here? They are our enemies. “And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found not fault in him since he fell unto me unto this day.” Hmm, “I find no fault in him since he fell unto me unto this day.” David fell and he fell right into Satan’s hands. And look at just how far David would have gone if God did not use a Philistine to kick him out of the Philistines camp.
“And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make this fellow return...” Get him out of here! I’m surprised they didn’t kill him. They probably didn’t because he had 600 men and they knew of their reputation. “…that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? Should it not be with the heads of these men? Is not this David of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?” Imagine the confusion of the Philistines who didn’t know David was part of Achish who was a Philistine. “Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou has been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day:”—because he didn’t know how to look for it.

David did evil in the sight of the Lord. Who is he serving at this point, Israel? Is he serving the God of Israel? No. Remember, he had already given up; “And David said in his heart,” he concluded, “I shall now perish [I shall be consumed] one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines.” By association and affiliation he was not serving the God of Israel at this time. I hate to burst your bubble about David, but at this moment of his life for 16 months he was, as we would call it today, a backslidden Christian or follower of God in his day. He was anything but king material; the kind of king God was looking for since the people wanted a king.

Then Achish said, “I have found no evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not. Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines. And David said unto Achish, But what have I done?” He wanted to stay. By affiliation and association, by wanting to stay, means that he acknowledged—whether he served them or bowed down to them or not is not even the point—he was siding up with the Philistines who did evil in the sight of the Lord, David’s God, up to this point. David knew the history. He knew the failed accomplishments of not getting rid of these heathens. I call them occupiers of the territory given to Israel. Nevertheless, we find David in a bad frame of mind here. “And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? And what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?” Listen to David! How many times have you read this and it went right over your head?

I have told you that the principle I use in the study of prophecy has always been how Scripture looks at the First Advent, the Second Advent, and the conclusion of all things in Scripture. That is the driving force here. That, and to rescue mankind; ones that have eyes to see and ears to hear. To look at it any other way would have us miss all these details in-between—which I have been trying to fill in as quickly as I can.

“I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?”

What enemies? “Do you mean the children of Israel are not the enemies of David?”

I Samuel 29:9, “And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall
not go up with us to the battle. Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master’s servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart. So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.”

Now what happens to get David back on track? Go to I Samuel 30:1.

“And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day [in the Hebrew on the third day of hard riding to get home], that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag [while they were gone], and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire.” David and his men were gone for a period of time and while they were gone doing Achish’s bidding and ready to fight against Israel on the Philistine side… Hard to believe when you read stories like David and Goliath. It was hard to even accept in my mind when I read this many years ago, understood it for what it was, that David could do such a thing, to be on the side of the moon gods (e.g., the moon god Sin, the moon god Dagon, the moon goddess Ashtaroth, Beelzebub the Prince of Demons). I’m going slowly here because I really want you to think about it. We like to put all these people up on pedestals and say how great they were. And listen, when they were right on with God they were Heroes of Faith, no doubt about it. Hebrews 11 has them listed. But when they were off the track, boy! did they fall off the wagon. They were flesh and blood just like you and me.

So do you think you have a problem, that your circumstance is so embarrassing that even God will never forgive you? Sorry, His Son paid the price. We live in the New Testament period, not the Old. His Son paid the price for your forgiveness. You just have to run to Him. Do you think you cannot talk about your problem because you are too bad of a person because of what you have done? I know none of you have done anything as bad as David did here because there is nothing worse—whether you are doing it and bowing down yourself or in association or affiliation with these false gods, these moon gods that plagued the nation Israel and are still plaguing us today.

So they rode hard for three days and they get back to find that the Amalekites had invaded the camp given to them by Achish, the area that David’s family was occupying, “and had taken the women captive, that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried them away, and went on their way.” They took everything: people, property, livestock, you name it. They left nothing but a barren place. “So David and his men came to the city and, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.”

That is one way of having God get your attention, isn’t it? “What do you mean?” I will get there in a second. David, you were chosen and anointed to be king of this nation, not its arch enemy and serving the devil’s instruments. Talk about getting smack upside the head to get one’s attention. All their loved ones were taken captives.

“Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.”

All these people’s families, sons, daughters, wives. Everything was taken and what was left behind was burned. Talk about despair; emotionally this describes a time of extreme distress. They lifted up their voice and wept until they had no more power to weep. They were
strengthless. They didn’t even have the strength any longer to cry, they were so devastated. Instead of having a welcome home celebration, they found that they lost everything. This kind of news, this kind of devastation, and I don’t know about you, would put anybody in a state of shock. It incapacitates you. And men are probably more guilty with what I am about to say than women, but for those of you who do not shed tears, you go through a different process of shock in a lot of cases. “Well, what do you mean by that?” You zone out, as they would say in today’s world. You zone out. When I have not been able to cry… I am guilty, I have no pride when it comes to declaring the Word of God and how it exposes me, which points out that these individuals are no different than I am and they are no different than you. They went through the same emotional feelings, the same despairs, the same states of shock, the same state of zoning out, and anything else you can add to it.

And then what happens? We find in verse 5 both David’s wives were also taken captive and then in verse 6 it says, “And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people were grieved [lit. bitter], every man for his sons and for his daughters…”

After they couldn’t cry any longer, they started to get angry. It kind of fits in with the stages and developments of the emotions you would go through when presented with something disastrous and devastating. People start looking around for someone to blame for the situation or circumstance. I have seen it many times over just on little problems. And of course, leadership will always be the prime target. You see that in Moses and what he went through. These type of reactions never solve the crisis on hand, folks, never. No one is better off after these type of reactions. I have lived long enough to see it for myself many times over. It might give you a pound of flesh, but it resolves nothing in a crisis. The anger didn’t help. What did that produce? “Are you saying you cannot get mad?” Mad for the right reasons, but not anger where you want to find blame, and of course, you are going to point to leadership in this story and you want to stone David. The blaming didn’t help, did it? What if they killed David. Was that going to solve any problem? When you are in this type of state of despair, it is not going to help. It is not going to resolve anything. Usually your first reactions that come to mind are from the flesh, because the flesh wants to get its pound of flesh, because you are angry and mad. It doesn’t resolve anything. And leadership was to blame in this case, but stoning leadership was not going to fix anything. Stoning and killing David was not going to bring back their families or property, would it? There is no record of that. Now you can react or act the way they did or you can respond to the situation by looking at David and seeing what he did. And what did he do? Remember, he was living in the enemy’s camp for 16 months. He was in a backslidden condition. His relationship with the Lord suffered. You cannot convince me differently. And you cannot find any word of the Lord that can prove me wrong in this case. Now I would say the Lord got his attention, didn’t He? He hit him where it hurt the most. Anything less than this probably would not have gotten David’s attention because he backslid so far and fallen so deep, probably into pity because of his situation, and probably didn’t even realize (or maybe he did) how far he had fallen. He was in a terrible way and there is only one way to come out of that. Let’s look at it.

Like I said, his relationship suffered. Crisis or circumstances will either drive you to the Lord or you will find that it pushes you away from the Lord into the ways of the world.
You will see in I Samuel 30:6 after they wanted to stone him because they were bitter, "...but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God." Actually, the original says he strengthened himself in the Lord his God. You do not see any "LORD his God" in chapter 29, do you? You do not see any "LORD his God" in chapters 27 or 28, do you? Read it again if you don’t want to take my word for it. But now we see it and he realizes the situation brought him back to his senses of “Let me go back to where this all started. It started when I decided to leave the Lord out of the equation because I got fed up with running. I got fed up with my circumstances. I got sick and tired of not having a homeland, a place to hang my hat,” or whatever was going through David’s mind that he was tired of being tired. He didn’t bring the Lord into the equation at all when he is going through this backslidden condition. But now he is brought to a point that is so low that he has to remind himself, which he did, of how the Lord can build him back up. And how does the Lord do that? By strengthening him, by reconnecting with him because David now, once again, is seeking the Lord so he can be strengthened, so he can be encouraged. If you really think about it, David is now moving back to God. God didn’t move anywhere. It was David that put himself out of position. Isn’t that like us also? Christ doesn’t go anywhere. We move ourselves out of position with Him by choice because we just like a different direction; we don’t like the direction we are on. Well, tough. Is the alternative in this story better or worse? Well, David found himself in a crisis just like you might find yourself in a crisis someday if you are not in one today. You must first strengthen yourself in your relationship with Him. That is what David did. “But David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.” It took a couple of chapters for him to start remembering who was his God, didn’t it, but the circumstances brought him back to his senses. After he was brought back to his senses, I believe he wrote Psalm 4.

Psalm 4:1, “Hear me when I call O God of my righteousness”—He knew what it took to get right with God. The first thing he needed to do was seek Him so he could be strengthened by Him; so he could be right with Him once again. Thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress; have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer. “O ye sons of men, how long will ye turn my glory into shame? How long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Selah. But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the Lord will hear when I call unto him. Stand in awe [of God. That is what he should have been doing the last 16 months. We lost our way; let’s get back with God], and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah. Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD. There will be many that say, Who will shew us any good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us. Thou has put gladness in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their wine increased. I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.”

This is probably an evening prayer where David is crying out to God. He wants to be right with God again. He realizes who he can turn to in distress, who will have mercy upon him, and who will hear his prayer. And he is praying also, I believe, that his men should stand in awe and sin not, but commune also with their own heart upon their bed and seek Him, and like David, put their trust back in the Lord. He will lead them and lay them down in peace, and sleep. Then what happens after that?

I Samuel 30:7, “And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech’s son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod.” Remember the ephod is part of the breastplate. We preached that it has two stones (Urim and Thummim). You would ask the question and it probably gave a yes or no
answer only by the brightness of the stones. “And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. And David inquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop?”

Now his previous action was… and I don’t care who you are, I’m probably just as guilty as you, I would not even stop to ask if it was the right thing to do. I probably would not have stopped to strengthen and encourage myself. I would want vengeance and go after the enemies and the thieves that came in the camp and took away their wives, sons, daughters, and everything else, and burned what was left, and want to get my pound of flesh as quickly as possible. And if I cannot beat them, I will go down swinging. Common, most of you would have done the same thing. Most of you men out there would have done the same thing as I would. But I also pray, knowing what I know now, that whenever I find myself in a crisis (and it does not have to be anything this major) that I run to the Lord himself and strengthen myself, making sure my armor is on. Isn’t that what Ephesians 6:10 starts with, “Put on the whole armor of God” or literally, be empowered, be strengthened by the armor of God. That is our ephod.

“And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? Shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without fail recover all.”

What has Satan spiritually stolen from you today? The answer is still the same, recover all. He recovered through the power of Christ, which strengthens you because you are more than conquerors if you are in Christ. I could roll out scripture after scripture to prove that. Seek the Lord’s guidance as David did. Don’t be in a hurry to come up with your own plan. Those usually fail. We can go to Christ, our Mediator, and lay before him our situations.

Now David pursued them but some of the men were so tired and worn out that about only half of them could go. They went and on the way they met up with someone that was left behind by these Amalekites and he gave them directions on where they could find them. Not only did God tell them to go, but He left markers along the way on how to get to the right destination. Isn’t that amazing? He is still in that business today.

Then at verse 16 we read, “And when he had brought him down, behold they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.” They knew it was David’s location. They knew it was Achish that gave him that location. Think about it. They were having one big party celebrating their accomplishments. “They were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah”—not just one place but two. “And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled. And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: And David rescued his two wives. And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor anything that they had taken to them: David recovered all.”

When God is telling you to go, when God is giving you the markers along the way of how to pursue, when you have been strengthened by the Lord, encouraged by the Lord, directed by the Lord, guess what? We will recover all and I got news for all the moon god worshippers, you do not stand a chance against my Lord.
I could give you promise after promise:

Micah 7:7, “Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait [with expectation and hope] for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.”

Psalm 121:2 says the same thing and it is found in many other places. We will wait because we are looking upon the Lord with expectation and hope to the God of our salvation. Christ will hear us. He has promised never to forsake us. The problem is, like I said earlier, He did not go anywhere, we just changed our position and decided to drift off because we didn’t like the direction or the path He has us on. Well, tough! Whether you realize it or not, it is the correct path to be on. And it is better to be on that path, though it might be tough, than a path that is leading to destruction and eternal damnation. What do you do when you are in trouble? Do you run to the Lord to strengthen yourself or do your run the opposite way, coming up with a better plan? Which in the long run, and I am telling you tonight, if the Lord is still tugging and pulling at you to return you to where you belong, it is not going to be an easy ride. You are not going to run very far. You are not going to get your way. Where do you look for help? Where do you go when you are in trouble? Your own schemes and plans? Or someone else’s? Or unto the Lord?

Now I know some turn to alcohol and some to drugs, some turn to horoscopes or even fortune tellers because they want to hear what they want to hear, something different than what the Lord has for them. I’ll be frank with you. A lot of time the path that I am on I wish God would say, “You know what, do your own thing for a while Joe. I’ll take a break.” I have better plans than I think God does sometimes. Well, the one ability that I’m lacking that God never lacks is foreseeing the future. I might not like the journey at times. I might be sick of the path he has me on during occasions when I’m in the flesh, but it is better to remain faithful and keep trusting in the Lord Jesus Christ, to be there on that journey than anywhere else. And I’m sure there are scores of people who will read this that can testify to that. And the ones that have been running, in a sense, by running away from the Lord, you are no better than a moon god worshipper. You are no better. Don’t fool yourselves and don’t try to whitewash it. You are no better. It is time to do what David did, realize where he fell off the track and what he had to do to get back on it. He had to be strengthened by the Lord his God. We have to run back to Jesus Christ saying “Lord forgive me”—which He will—“let me get back on the same wavelength as You. Let me have the mind of Christ once again. Let me be filled with Your spirit which always directs me in the right direction and on the path that I should be on. Never let me go no matter how bad the crisis gets. Remind me to run back to you quickly and not some journey that takes 16 month’s like David’s in no man’s land, to a place where he would have association by affiliation on the enemies side, the moon god worshippers side, instead of the side of the God of the armies of Israel.”

Now not that long after this was all said and done, Saul dies. And David, after coming back to his senses and running back to his Lord, would shortly be crowned as king of Israel. Satan knew how close it was getting, in my opinion, to distract, sidetrack, and move David away from the relationship he had with God and into an association with false gods and idol worshippers, the moon god people. Well, we know the end of the story. That didn’t happen.

I read earlier I Samuel 31 because Saul could not see the error in his ways in his relationship with God. The symbol of man’s power, his armor, was hung in the house of Ashtaroth a moon god. Is that the testimony we are looking for or are we looking for wearing the armor of God to do battle with a spiritual enemy that is out to destroy us. He knows how close the end of all
things is. It’s rapidly approaching. Don’t you think he is working overtime to distract you, to see if he can take you off course? I don’t care who you are, you might not think you are relevant in today’s world, you might just be somebody in Alaska or the North Pole or somewhere that is remote and God doesn’t care what you do. You are dead wrong. Even Satan knows how important it is to destroy your relationship and your connection with God. Don’t let him. Stay connected.

There are only two paths to choose, the path that Saul chose with the only distinguishing honor (if you even want to call it that) being his armor hanging in a false god house, which is pathetic; or, for those of you that know the story of David’s life, he wound up in the book of Hebrews chapter 11, the Heroes or Hall of Faith chapter. That is where I want to be. And if you’ve got your head on straight and the connection with the Lord Jesus Christ is there, I’m sure that is where you want to be also. You need to learn by these lessons. These are opportunities for me to preach these lessons that I think apply to anyone with no exceptions. And if you think you are a hotshot for Jesus and that you can never fall into these kind of temptations, then you are ready to take a misguided step with that presumption. You can never assume you are untouchable. You are vulnerable just like anyone else, including David. That is why it is important to always stay connected. And as I’ve said many times over, you stay connected by “faith cometh by hearing and hearing by the word of God” and the more you hear it, the more it absorbs into your being, you will be persuaded that what God’s Word says is true and you will move into that pisteo level of faith that whatever His Word says, it is good enough for you because so-be-it, because He said it and that is what I am basing my whole life upon, and I am going to be unmoving. I might forget at times, but I know where to run to get the refresher course to get me back on track.

Christ’s disciples spent three plus years with Him, at the source, but how many were at the cross? Even after the resurrection, how many wanted to go and do their own thing? Likewise, you are not immune to the devil’s attacks to get you off course. Half of his strategy is with that in mind, to remove that connection you have with Jesus Christ. Don’t let him. You don’t by staying connected to Jesus through prayer, faith, and trust that is built up in your being through the hearing of the Word of God. That is it. That is how you will be strengthened like David, and he will direct you just like he did David. And whatever Satan has snatched from your life, I claim the promise not just for you but for myself, “All will be recovered” without exception. “Well I wasted so much time chasing my own way.” All will be recovered including double time when you have your head screwed on straight, to have you catch up with where the Lord would have had you if you didn’t. “Do you believe that?” Absolutely. Run to Him, not to what Satan has always had available to sidetrack you. The moon god worship comes in many different disguises these days. Don’t fall for it. Run to Jesus.

To be continued…
1. How can we tell that David had given up faith?

2. How long was David in the country of the Philistines?

3. How long had Saul pursued David before David defected?

4. Name David’s two wives who were abducted by the Amalekites.

5. When we have fallen into a spiritual ditch, what steps do we need to take for God to get us out of it?

6. How has your perception of the Heroes of Faith in Hebrews 11 been affected, if at all?

7. How did David’s raids differ from the Amalekite raid?

8. The ephod in the Old Testament is similar to ________________ in the New Testament.
He Is Coming

Open your Bible to Genesis 1:14-15.

“And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and for years: Let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth and it was so.”

“And God said, Let there be lights” literally means in Hebrew a luminous body or a luminary. Let there be a luminary; or because he is talking about the expansion of the universe, “Let there be a luminous body or bodies in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night…”

Here in Los Angeles it is hard to look up and see, to appreciate God’s creation in the heavens because it is blocked out by the city lights. Those of you who live more in the country probably get a good view of it.

“And God said, let there be a luminous body or bodies in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night and let them be for signs [beacons, flags, markers, or in Hebrew you could even use the word memorials] and for seasons [an appointed or fixed time].” So these luminous bodies are there as a beacon, a mark, a sign, a flag, for appointed or fixed times. In other words, instead of just looking pretty in the sky (twinkle twinkle little star), they are there for a better and more important reason. They are there to allow us to know information at a fixed time when God’s set time makes it understandable. These signs or memorials are set in their places waiting for their appointed time, the fixed time that God has dedicated those stars to reveal their message.

This is why I have said man has no excuse if one does not want to believe His Word. Now it is more of a lost message in today’s world than it was two, three, or four thousand years ago. They had a better understanding of astronomy—not astrology, but astronomy. I have no use for astrology. That is why it is important to understand the zodiac, constellations, decans, and everything associated with it.

Now you have the foundation that they are luminous bodies that are there for a sign, a memorial, a beacon, waiting for their appointed time, their fixed time in the history of all things, set forth when God has a purpose to reveal something and what it means.

Some of you have written to me saying that you read the book I sent out for free, Gospel in the Stars, “I read the Witness of the Stars, I read all these books but I have not gotten as many things as you have gotten.” Because it wasn’t available to be known at that time. I don’t care what star book you have, most of them were written decades, even over a century ago. They are incomplete. Why? Because things are constantly happening in the heavens, in the expansion of the universe. Now there is foundational material that is there that can be used, things that God has already revealed. But as we get closer to these last days, certain things still need to happen and they are happening.
This is why I’ve said preachers and pastors need to get their head out of the sand and stop looking for how this world is going to make a better life for you and realize that we are at the Second Advent. Jesus is coming soon. The question is, is the church ready? Or, do they have their head in the sand asking themselves, “How can I make the best life for me now? I can’t wait to rush to a Christian book store to pick me up a copy.” Are you ready or have you taken it for granted? Like I’ve said, this has nothing to do with salvation, there is nothing you can do to earn that. That is a gift given to you. But once you receive it, as I have said so many times, you are not supposed to be a Christian couch-potato sitting back saying, “Okay Lord, I’m just waiting for you.” He has a purpose. He wants you to be involved in the capacity that He has called you to be involved.

Now that we know there are luminaries out there that are beacons, memorials, signs, markers, or flags awaiting for their appointed time, if their appointed time has not yet come, we can look at the astronomical zodiac—and there are several different types so it is important you pick the right type because even that has been butchered over the millennia and especially in the last few centuries—that God created to give us information, knowing they are there for our benefit at their appointed time. And like I said, I believe most of it has already been declared in the heavens for our benefit so we as Christians (because you are already believing and trusting God’s word to be true) can show off God to a nonbelieving world. If you don’t believe me, then how come there is such a big coincidence between the message in this book and what has been declared in the stars?

Since we are talking about stars, go to Matthew 24. I want to focus on verses 29-31. You have heard or read this over and over again. Everyone has a similar interpretation of it and once in a while you get some whack-job that comes up with some silly interpretation, but it’s pretty much the same interpretation for these verses.

“Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken, and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in the heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect, from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”

I will not be covering the sun darkened or the moon not giving her light in this message.

‘Stars shall fall from heaven’. Sorry, these are not comets, meteorites, what we sometimes call shooting stars, which are not stars at all. That is not what this scripture is saying because all these scriptures tie in when we get to the book of Joel. Once you see how it ties in, I think you are going to say, “Wow that is a perspective that gives clarity.” It doesn’t develop mystery or confusion, or the opportunity to develop some Christian science fiction doctrine.

“Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven”

The word ‘fall’ has several different meanings but here it means to descend from a higher place to a lower location or place. Sometimes the word is used when something falls under judgment. I don’t think it is by coincidence. You will see why it is not toward the end of this message, so
remember that. So it is *descending from a higher place to a lower place* and the words that are used here also carry with them an additional connotation that judgment might be coming with it.

“…and the powers of heavens shall be shaken: and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in the heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds [I will have more to say about those clouds later] of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet [which trumpet], and they shall gather together [circle ‘shall gather together’] his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”

What I want you to remember about these luminous bodies that are descending from a higher place to a lower place (possibly carrying judgment with it) is they also are gathering together his elect from the four winds. “Well, how does that have anything to do with judgment?” In this case, it doesn’t, but it will for something else.

“And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.” It is almost like a harvesting, isn’t it?

Now go to Mark 13:24, “But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars of heaven shall fall [circle ‘fall’], and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

A different Greek word is used here for ‘fall’ than in Matthew. Here it means *falling from a set position*. *And the stars of heaven shall fall* [from a set position] out in the luminous expansion of heaven we call the universe. “And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together [circle ‘shall gather together’] his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.”

Let’s go to Luke 21:25 and see what he has to say about it.

“And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars [what kind of signs and how does this tie in with the other verses]; and upon the earth distress of nations [we already have that], with perplexity [we definitely have that]; the sea and the waves roaring”—just look at the present tsunami and all the damage, destruction, and death that it created: we certainly have that and possibly more on its way—“men’s hearts failing them for fear”—them for fear’ in the Greek translates to *that which strikes terror*; men’s hearts failing because they have been stricken with terror.

Terror over what? Do you think it is because of the signs in the heavens? Not necessarily, but let’s just assume that if the sun and moon are darkened and we could explain it away with just a full eclipse (and I am not saying it is or not at this point), that is not going to bring worldwide terror. But the distress of nations with perplexity would certainly strike terror. The sea and the waves roaring? Don’t tell me that would not strike terror. Just look at this world. It is turning itself upside down for the wrong reasons. Nation against nation. The 8th Beast is establishing itself at a rapid pace striking their own type of terror— “men’s hearts failing them for that which strikes terror and for looking after [with the meaning behind it of expecting something else] those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.
And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh."

The price that Christ paid for you as a chosen elect individual… Well, guess what, Jesus is coming soon. He is drawing nigh. The question is (and listen closely), has He sent a message in the stars that He is on His way? We need to have the upward look, we need to lift up our heads, and we need to see Him coming. Can we? Yes we can. “Well, you are sounding too super spiritual for me now.” Not if you can read what the luminaries have declared, what the stars have been telling us, and what they have been saying lately.

I’m just giving you a synopsis of what has been happening for the last 12 years within the astronomical world of scientific information that is out there. It’s not popular. You won’t pick up Time magazine or your local newspaper and read about it. Not many are tying all this together but it is happening. Is Jesus Christ on His way? Is the message that He has already declared in the stars given us the information to let us know He is on his way? I’m sure many of you are scratching your heads saying, “What in the heck is he talking about? What is he getting into now?” What every pastor and preacher around this world should be getting into.

So what has happened recently? Back in 1999 something happened and I am just going to give you a very general synopsis because I don’t have time to go into all the scientific material written by astronomers and physicist. I don’t know if any of you have heard of gamma-ray bursts or what has been happening. There are gamma-ray bursts and there is nothing unusual about that, but in the last decade or so there have been two unusual ones. What makes them unusual is where they are coming from. “What do you mean?” Well, let me give you some highlights from a Caltech article of what happened back in 1999.

An extraordinary bright cosmic gamma-ray flash turns out to be the most energetic one measured so far according to a team of astronomers from the California Institute of Technology.

“That was back in 1999.” Well, since 1999 something else has happened.

"The burst appeared to be more luminous than the whole rest of the universe, and that would be very hard to explain by most current theories," said a Caltech professor of astronomy and planetary science, one of the principal investigators on the team.

"It was ten times more luminous than the brightest burst seen so far, and that was quite unexpected."

"If the gamma rays were emitted equally in all directions, their energy would correspond to ten thousand times the energy emitted by our sun over its entire lifetime so far, which is about 5 billion years," said a Caltech professor of astronomy, another of the principal investigators on the team. "Yet the burst lasted only a few tens of seconds."

I don’t even think we can imagine that. We can read it but I don’t think we can even imagine that.
This burst, called GRB 990123, was discovered by the BeppoSAX satellite in January 1999. It was the brightest burst seen so far by this satellite, and one of the brightest ever seen by NASA’s Compton Gamma-Ray Observatory.

It was something that even shocked the astronomical world because of what it produced, which was 10,000 times more energy than the sun could emit over a 5 billion year period. Can you even imagine that kind of energy? What is that? 10 to the 47th power of something or other? It is unthinkable. A million billion billion times the energy that was released from the bomb that was dropped on Hiroshima. That is a lot of energy. I’m not going to give you the rest of the details. I think you’ve got the picture and how remarkable this was. This happened in 1999.

Guess which constellation it came from. Virgo. I will have more to say about Virgo and the three decans in Virgo momentarily. It came from the constellation of Virgo in the decan of Boötes (Bo-o-tes).

There are two different ways to interpret this decan in the constellation of Virgo. Some show it with a spear in his right hand and a sickle in his left hand. Some have a shepherd’s rod in his right hand and a sickle in his left. Either one works because as you will see, he comes as a shepherd all right… he comes with judgment and he comes as a shepherd with a rod in his hand to issue out punishment and judgment. That is what that decan means. And he also comes with a sickle in his left to reap a harvest. Remember I told you he shall gather or a gathering will take place? Well a gathering can take place whether it is a gathering of the wicked or the gathering of the faithful. So here is Boötes (some just call it boots) with a spear in his right hand and a sickle in his left. Boötes comes from the Hebrew root bo and means the coming or the coming one.

And where this gamma-ray burst specifically took place was at the tip of the spear (or rod) in the hand of Boötes, which also means not just the coming or the coming one but also the coming judge. In that frame of reference and how it deals with the wicked, the ones that rejected Jesus Christ, it declares a coming judgment day.

Now that happened back in 1999 and was the most amazing thing anyone had ever seen up to that point, but I do not want to dwell on it because I want to talk more about the next one that occurred in March 2008, GRB 080319B, which was not that long ago, and something else remarkable also happened.

NASA’s Swift Satellite detected an explosion from the constellation Boötes [another one in this same general area] and sent an alert to ground based telescopes. At the same moment, the Russian KONUS instrument on NASA’s Wind satellite and a robotic wide-field optical camera called “Pi of the Sky” in Chile
captured the first visible light from this incredibly bright and powerful gamma ray burst. Within the next 15 seconds, the burst brightened enough to be visible in a dark sky to human eyes.

‘Visible to the human eye’ is important to remember. Remember how I started? Man has no excuse. You do not even need a little minor telescope to see this. Forget the Hubble in space. You could see what happened to this particular star with the human eye. And when you find out how far away it was and when it happened, it is remarkable. Is it by chance? Is it by coincidence for it to be happening now, in 2008, and does it carry a meaning behind it? And all are without excuse. It could be seen by anyone on this planet without any instrumentation.

For a few moments, the GRB had a million times [try to wrap your mind around that figure] the luminosity of the entire Milky Way Galaxy. It briefly crested at a magnitude of 5.3 on the astronomical brightness scale. Incredibly, the dying star was 7.5 billion light-years away. Astronomers say the reason this gamma ray burst was so bright was that it was aimed almost directly at Earth.

Some claim it was ‘almost directly’ and some have claimed since this study had come out (because they keep on studying this because it is so remarkable), it was aimed directly at earth. Now what is the coincidence of that happening in the Boötes decan in the constellation of Virgo? What are the chances of it directly pointing at Earth? And does it have a reason why it is pointed at Earth?

Observations of the event, formally named GRB 080319B, are giving astronomers the most detailed portrait of a GRB ever recorded. “You have to have the satellites in orbit and the rapid response telescopes on Earth in order take complete advantage this rare kind of event,” said David Burrows, head of the Swift X-ray telescope team, at today’s press conference detailing the GRB.

Judith Racusin of Penn State University and a team of 92 coauthors report on observations across the spectrum that began 30 minutes before the explosion and followed its afterglow for months. The team concludes the burst’s extraordinary brightness arose from an unusual two component jet that shot material directly toward Earth at 99.99995 percent the speed of light.

In other words, something is coming out of this star as a projectile shooting out and away from the star, directly pointed and coming at Earth. They call it a ‘two-component jet’.

A head-on burst directed towards Earth only occurs by chance only about once a decade, so GRB 080319B is a rare catch.

Gamma-ray bursts are the universe’s most luminous explosions. Most occur when massive stars run out of nuclear fuel. As a star’s core collapses, it creates a black hole or neutron star that, through processes not fully understood, drive powerful gas jets outward. These jets punch through the collapsing star. As the jets shoot into space, they strike gas previously shed by the star and heat it. That generates bright afterglows.
The team believes the jet directed toward Earth contained an ultra-fast component just 0.4 of a degree across. This core resided within a slightly less energetic jet about 20 times wider. “A normal signature is different from what we saw in this burst,” said Racusin. “In this object, we see two signatures of jets with two different properties.”

“Perhaps every gamma-ray burst has a narrow jet, but astronomers miss it most of the time,” says team member Stefano Covino. “We happened to view this monster down the barrel of the very narrow and energetic jet.”

The photo above is what they caught. Of course they go to other studies and other material written about this. But it is once in a lifetime. Once, I think, in the Earth’s lifetime experience. It has never happened like this before and it will never happen again just like this.

These unique beacons of light were observed only 8 minutes after the trigger, and are the brightest bursts ever detected. Additional study of this event can also help provide more information on relativity and cosmology.
The diagram [pg. 166] displays what the scientists mean by a two-component type of jet. The yellow dot on the left is where the star originates from. What they are saying (and not so much what I have already shared with you about this ultra-fast jet-like component, but a synopsis of all the studies) is that the narrower energetic jet we see there in the center, the narrower cone within the larger cone gamma burst, was created by that star which is, let’s just call it, ‘falling from heaven’ or ‘removing its position from another position, from a higher location to a lower location’—and by the way, for a purpose. It’s is directly pointed at Earth. Do you get it, folks?

Remember, the universe is vast. It’s unthinkable how large this universe is. From where this star is located, the Earth is not even the size of a pin head if you are looking from the star toward Earth. You probably could not even see it. Earth, in the vast expanse of the universe is nothing. It is a piece of rock so a very tiny that even the most powerful microscope (as an analogy) would not enable you to see it. But this gamma-ray burst with an energetic jet coming from the Boötes decan in the constellation of Virgo, with a stream of information to let us know, I believe, happened at this time for a purpose. And it doesn’t happen like this all the time. Usually you do not have a two-energy jet flow or stream flowing from a star that no longer exists.

Now if this was going to happen in our own galaxy, we would be considered doomed, definitely in trouble. If this kind of gamma-ray burst even happened in our own galaxy, our atmosphere would be so changed that it would be like going through what they call a nuclear winter.

Here is another article about the 2008 event. This one says it was an exciting day for NASA because it was special. It was even more of an exciting day if you know what it symbolizes for every Christian walking this planet.

*March 19th was an exciting day for NASA. We know “why” it was special, but we don’t know “why why” it was special.*

I do. They finally try to explain the “why why” away with the explanation I just gave you of a jet within a jet; it is so unique, it’s never happened before, and that inner jet is directly pointed at Earth.

*There was something amazing about. GRB 080319B and other cosmic bursts that NASA’s Swift satellite detected that day. "Even by the standards of gamma-ray bursts, this burst was a whopper," says Swift lead scientist Neil Gehrels of NASA.*

And that from a scientist.

"It blows away every gamma ray burst we’ve seen so far." Here’s the why (we’ll get to the why why in a second): The optical afterglow was 2.5 million times more luminous than the most luminous supernova ever recorded, making it the most intrinsically bright object ever observed by humans in the universe. It was so bright that immediately after the blast, Swift's UltraViolet and Optical Telescope and X-Ray Telescope indicated they were effectively blinded [even the instrumentation went to black; they couldn’t handle the overload. I hope you understand how unique this was], originally leading researchers to think something had gone wrong. "For a few precious seconds, the luminosity was a million times that of the whole galaxy." And on top of that, the burst shattered the record for
The farthest object that's ever been visible to the naked eye. The previous record was a spiral galaxy called M33, which is thousands of times closer than the March explosion. If you're having trouble grasping the magnitude of such an occurrence [and I am sure we are], don't feel bad. Hartmann explained that you can't really come up with an analogy to put the amount of energy that's being released into terms that 'normal' people would understand.

They say the numbers are staggering. “Well, you are overselling it.” No I am not. If anything, I am underselling it because I don't have the time to spend on it.

*Even astrophysicists are blown away.*

I just love it when things happen in these constellations that blow away the scientists.

*The Relativistic Astrophysics Group Head at the Special Astrophysical Observatory, said, "this is a true miracle to see such an optical flare." [if they only knew how much of a miracle it was] Astronomers began their scientific analysis beginning 30 minutes before the explosion, and after following its afterglow for months, they’re ready to talk. Until recently they didn’t know the why why: why it was so powerful, and why the afterglow was so much brighter than other afterglows.*

Remember, it was not too long before 2008, back in 1999, when they experienced something like that but that was nothing, it was just getting our attention. Now here comes the final message. Of course they went on to explain the afterglow, why the why.

*It turns out that a jet of material shot out from this dying supernova almost directly toward the Earth at 99.99995 percent the speed of light. “What's interesting about this burst, is that both the optical afterglow and the X-ray afterglow are inconsistent with our current theoretical understanding of how these objects work.*

This was different, unique, and unexplainable—and you won’t be able to explain it unless you attach something to it, God’s Word and the understanding of what the zodiac means. And not the butchered wicked versions of what the zodiac has become, but what God’s Word says and what God declared in the zodiac as a true message

*It's forced us to really test our understanding of these objects, and as a result we've had to come up with an alternative explanation." So NASA scientists have come up with a two-component jet model, in which there is both a wider outer jet (characteristic of what we usually see with these objects) [See page 169], and a narrow inner jet.*

The outer cone reflects a normal outburst. It is the narrower inner jet that makes this unique, and the flow of information designed to reach Earth and nowhere else incidentally.

*The narrow jet just happened to be pointed at the Earth this time, which makes us think that most of the time, the narrow jet just isn't pointed directly at us. It's allowed us to see these objects in a new way.*
Yes, and it’s not by accident that this particular star sent forth this information. Now, this explosion took place about 7.5 billion years ago as we measure time—IF how we measure time is accurate and that is a big what if. But let’s just take it as a fact for now, 7.5 billion years ago this thing exploded. We received the information in 2008. Why? Because it is so far away. And even though it is travelling at speeds that are mind-blowing, it takes time when you are that far away to arrive at its destination, in this case, directly to Earth. I believe it is by design by the Creator.

*This explosion took place 7.5 billion years ago, a time when the universe was less than half its current age and Earth had yet to form. This is more than halfway across the visible universe.*

"No other known object or type of explosion could be seen by the naked eye at such an immense distance," said Swift science team member Stephen Holland of Goddard. "If someone just happened to be looking at the right place at the right time, they saw the most distant object ever seen by human eyes without optical aid."

Now we are going to talk about the constellation Virgo and specifically about Boötes. Boötes means the *Coming One* and I will show you from Scripture that it is Jesus Christ.

Boötes is symbolized, and its depiction in this particular decan in the constellation of Virgo, by a hurried man with a spear (or rod) in his right hand and a sickle in his left. The Greeks called him *Bo-o-tes*, stemming from the word *Bo* which means to come. The brightest star in this constellation, Arcturus, (and the one Liaf believes is the most beautiful one in the heavens) is mentioned in Job 9:9.

Job 9:8-9 reads, "Who alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea. Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and the Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.” I will have a lot to say about Job in the future. Most people read Job and never catch what the message of the stars is declaring in the book of Job, but I will come back it in the future.

Now, Arcturus was probably the original name of this constellation, but it really doesn’t matter at this point. It can be found by extending an imaginary arc from the end of the handle of the Big Dipper about 30 degrees. Again, Arcturus means he comes or he is the coming one. The ancient Egyptians called Boötes Smat, which means *one who rules or governs*. The star in the spearhead is named Al Katurops, which means "the branch, treading under foot". The star just below his waist is Mirac or Mizar or Izar depending on where you are at and how your pronounce it. Mirac means the coming forth as an arrow and Mizar (Izar) means preserver or guarding. The star in his head called Nekkar means the pierced and another Hebrew name is Merga meaning, who bruises.
So, this constellation and all of the associated ones speak of the personage of Christ. Again, one does not have to be a rocket scientist, folks, to see the significance of these names in Boötes. It speaks of a Coming One who judges by treading under foot and bruises. We can find that in Genesis 3:15, “And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.”

It speaks of a coming one who judges by treading underfoot and bruises. He is identified and that ‘he’ is Jesus Christ as the branch and the one who comes quickly to rule. If that is true, has He sent the message through what just happened not just in 1999 but the final delivery directly pointed at Earth declaring as an appointed time, the set time (as I said earlier) that starts a period of look up and lift up, your redemption draweth nigh.

Remember I said this was in the Virgo constellation and in the Virgo constellation we have three decans. Those three decans are: 1) Coma, which is The Desired Son signifying the promise of the coming messiah from a virgin; 2) Centaurus, which signifies Christ’s dual nature, and the sin and atonement sacrifice; 3) Boötes, which means the good shepherd of the flock of the sheep but also represents the wrathful judgment of the unfaithful flock.

So we have Him coming as Messiah by his birth through a virgin for the promised purpose as a sin offering and atonement sacrifice for our benefit; the Good Shepherd, Jesus Christ the Yashua, as some would proclaim, of the nearby flock of sheep, Ursa Major, and the wrathful judge of the unfaithful goat flock, or Ursa Minor.

I know I’ve thrown a lot in, but I want you to get the general points of this. Everybody that teaches on eschatology tries to mystify Matthew, Mark, Luke, Acts, Joel, Genesis, Job and give the impression that it is going to be like fireworks every day in the heavens. If it was that easy and that obvious, we would have a world that would be repenting because whatever preachers and witnesses of Christ that are left and serve Jesus Christ would make one heck of an impact wouldn’t they? because they have verification for that.  But it is not that easy and not that simple. You have to have eyes to see and ears to hear.

So you have the Messiah by a virgin. You have the suffering Christ as a sin offering and atonement sacrifice. You have the Good Shepherd that deals with the flock of sheep that are faithful and the flock of sheep that are unfaithful. Now can we tie this in with Scripture?

Go to Joel 2:10. “The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.” Sounds like Matthew, Mark, and Luke, doesn’t it? Remember I told you that this is a different explanation of something that is going to happen, or already has happened, or both. Then in verse 30 where it says, “And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come,” that is a whole different scenario, folks. Do not tie these two events together because they are not.
Back to verse 10. “The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble; the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining; and the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?”

What does that word ‘withdraw’ mean? It actually has two different meanings and both apply because Boötes has two meanings and what it symbolizes—which has already sent its message directly to this earth to let us know He is coming. A clock has started. “ Withdraw their shining:” – withdraw can mean remove or the stars shall remove their shining. Well that is actually what happened with that gamma-ray burst: it no longer exists and if calculations are right, it burst 7.5 billion years ago for a direct appointed time by sending its message, its unique message, pointing directly to Earth to let us know something, to give us information, to make us understand what is about ready to happen. To remove or take away, is one meaning but another is also to gather and collect. Ironic, isn’t it? Isn’t that what Boötes means?

Now the sickle there is for different reasons. The sickle can mean destroying the wicked, but also to gather the harvest. And the stars shall withdraw their shining...

Go to Joel 3:11, “Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen”—in other words, heathen collect yourselves. Collect yourselves for what? None other than Armageddon; when the heathen are gathered to come against the saints and the Lord Jesus will deal with them. “Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen and gather yourselves together round about…” Stop at ‘about’. Now there are two different statements made in one verse. So the heathen are gathering themselves about in one location and I already told you it is Armageddon “thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.” What mighty ones? Are we talking about people here? We obviously are not talking about the heathen who are supposed to gather themselves. They definitely are not from the Lord because literally this verse in the Hebrew says the Lord shall bring down the mighty one. Bring down from where? Who is the mighty one here and who is coming? We know the heathen are coming but we know something else is coming. “Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.” That is what the sickle in the left hand is symbolizing. Verse 13 makes it clear, “Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness is great.” Who is this referring to? Who is coming? I’ve already stated who that was. “For the harvest is ripe;” that message has already been declared in the star in the heavens and it has been here for over 3 years that He is coming. And He has sickle in hand, folks.

“Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision [or the threshing valley]: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision. The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining [or remove or be taken away].”

Do you think that is just an ironic yet poetic way of putting these verses together that the writer creatively imagined? I don’t even think the writer had any knowledge of what he was writing about. He was just being directed by the Holy Spirit to put it down.
So, from 1999 at least to 2008 for sure, we have the message of the day, the testament of the day of what is about to happen—and not just in the book of Joel. Go to the book of Revelation 14:14.

“And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud…” This is not a vapor cloud: There are different words for cloud(s) in the Greek. This not a vapor cloud where water vapor gathers and rain falls from it. No. This is the same kind of word used in the Greek that you can identify within the Hebrew. It was used of the cloud which lead the Israelites into the wilderness. The Greek word was adopted from the Hebrew to give it a definition of what it was trying to mean and say here. He is coming on some kind of cloud that went with the children of Israel in the wilderness back in the OT.

“…and upon the cloud one sat like the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.” Boötes, the coming one, the coming Christ that is on His way. “The Son of man [which is Jesus Christ], having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle [when this happens this means Christ has come and now judgment and punishment is soon to follow], and reap: for the time [lit. the hour: What hour? We have to look into that, don’t we] is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe [lit. dried]. And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped. And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.” These are not the saints that are being collected here. This angel and his sickle is thrusting it forth to deliver the wrath of God. This is different. “And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of one thousand and six hundred furlongs.”

The point I want to make is something unique that no one has ever experienced before occurred far far out in space, and even though it has been recorded with instrumentation, instrumentation wasn’t even needed to see it because Christ declared His message for all who have eyes to see and definitely if they didn’t see it, ears to hear, because the information is out there. The scientific world has been talking about it for some time now. You should see some of the explanations they are trying to come up with to explain this away as not being unique, but they cannot because it is unique. It has never happened before in recorded history. It has never happened this way and was never directly pointed toward Earth.

I have told you it was for a purpose. It was to send us a message, for the ones that are living today. The message back in Luke 21, “And when these things begin to come to pass,” and it has begun, “then look up, lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.”

This decan in outer space, in the heavens, in the expanse of the universe, burst so long ago to allow us to know in the time period we are living in today that He is on his way. He is on his way. That message was delivered years ago. How much closer are we today for his arrival?
Boötes talks about a son born of a virgin, the Messiah. It talks about the sin offering He was and atonement for sacrifice, but it concludes with Him coming as the Good Shepherd not only to gather the flock that are faithful, but to deal with the unfaithful, the wicked. His sickle will do both. I do not want to be on the wrong end of it though. I do not want to be on the Ursa Minor end of it. I want to be on the Ursa Major end of it. I will have more to say about that in the future. These signs are not a mystery once it is declared. Stop listening to these bozos who don’t have a clue and all they can do is fantasize and make up more Christian science fiction doctrine. God’s Word is not about confusion, it is about clarity. He has his appointed times, as I pointed out earlier, to send His message, to declare His message.

The question is: Are you ready? Are you preparing? Are you looking up, lifting up your heads because you redemption draweth nigh? Why? Because since 2008, He is on his way. And like I said a moment ago, if he’s been on his way for these past years, how much closer is he today? You can think it all coincidence, but the stars say differently. And when you line up the stars with God’s Word it all comes together. I am a little big aggravated because I wanted to give you so much more but I think I gave you enough to piece it together using God’s Word, and show you how the science world once again proved God’s Word whether they realize it or not—and most of them did not.

Thank God for His faithfulness. I can’t wait for His arrival. Are you ready? Are you trusting and faithing in Him?

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

He Is Coming

1. Why did God create the luminaries in space?

2. What does Centaurus signify?

3. What does Boötes mean?

4. GRB 080319B occurred in Boötes’ spear tip. What does that convey?

5. How far away from Earth was GRB 080319B?

6. What does Coma signify?

7. What makes GRB 080319B the most unique gamma-ray burst to date?

8. What two verses of scripture should not be tied together?

9. Give the two understandings of the sickle.

10. Who is being given directions in Joel 3:11?

11. How does this message affect your perception of astronomy?

12. At this time, what should we as Christians be doing?